

# المعرفة في اللغة الانجليزية (2)

Twelfth Grade

Level 4

Units 6 – 10

**T. AHMAD DAOUD**

**( 0788397044 )**

الأستاذ: أحمد داود الدوايدة



## Unit (6)

### Education today

**\*Grammar:**

- Quantifiers to make comparisons

**\*Vocabulary:**

- Body idioms

**\*Texts:**

- 1) The time we spend at school
- 2) Space school
- 3) A visiting student's blog post
- 4) After school (AB)

**AHMAD DAOUD ( 0788397044 )**

## Quantifiers to make comparisons

### محددات الكمية لعمل مقارنات

**Function** : we can use ( the most, the least ,as...as, more/less...than) to compare adjectives and adverbs.

يمكن استخدام المقارنة والتفضيل والمساواة وعدم المساواة للمقارنة بين الصفات والظروف.

1	<b>Comparative</b> محددات المقارنة هي: -er / more / less صفات شاذة good → better bad → worse far → further	المقارنة تكون بين شيئين يكون هناك اسم في اول الجملة واسم في اخر الجملة ويكون بين الاسمين كلمة (than) -نضيف (-er) للصفة القصيرة -نضيف (more) للصفة الطويلة / اسم معدود جمع / اسم غير معدود -نضيف (less) للصفة الطويلة / اسم غير معدود <b>*ملاحظة:</b> - الصفة القصيرة: هي الصفة التي تتكون من مقطع صوتي واحد. وغالبا يكون عدد حروفها من خمسة حروف أو اقل. - الصفة الطويلة: هي الصفة التي تتكون من مقطعين صوتيين أو أكثر. وعادة يكون عدد حروفها من ستة حروف أو أكثر.
2	<b>Superlative</b> محددات المقارنة للتفضيل -est / most / least صفات شاذة Good → the best bad → the worst far → the furthest	التفضيل يكون بتفضيل شيء واحد على مجموعة اشياء من نفس النوع ويكون هناك (the) التفضيلية -نضيف (the/-est) للصفة القصيرة -نضيف (the most) للصفة الطويلة -نضيف (the least) للصفة الطويلة
3	<b>Equal / Unequal</b> محددات المساواة / عدم المساواة as ... as not as ... as	-تستخدم (as...as) للتعبير عن المساواة بين شيئين -نستخدم (not as ... as) للتعبير عن عدم المساواة بين شيئين ويأتي بين (as ... as) صفة قصيرة / طويلة / ظرف (-ly) . -نستخدم (as many... as) وتتبع باسم للكلام عن مساواة او عدم مساواة للأسماء المعدودة. -نستخدم (as much ... as) وتتبع باسم للكلام عن مساواة او عدم مساواة للأسماء غير معدودة.

**AHMAD DAoud (0788397044)**

**\*Examples:**

- 1) Zaid is **older than** Hashem.
- 2) Rafeef is **more careful** in the school **than** her friend.
- 3) Ahmad has **more books than** Omar.
- 4) Iraq has **more petrol than** Syria.
- 5) Ali is **less intelligent than** Bara'a.
- 6) Yasmeen eats **less fast food than** her friend.
- 7) Zaid is **the oldest** student in the class.
- 8) lions are **the most dangerous** in the forest.
- 9) Salma is **the least careful** in the class.
- 10) Zaid is **as clever as** Hashem.
- 11) My friend isn't **as intelligent as** me.
- 12) Ahmad works **as skillfully as** Mohammad.
- 13) Fatima hasn't **as many books as** Laila.
- 14) Jordan doesn't have **as much water as** Syria.

\*ملاحظات مهمة حول سؤال ضع دائرة :

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

- 1) My house is ..... than yours.  
( **big / bigger / biggest / as big** )
- 2) This flower is .....than that one  
( **most beautiful / beautiful / least beautiful / more beautiful** )
- 3) This is the ..... interesting book I have ever read.  
( **most / more / the most / as many** )
- 4) Which is the ..... animal in the world?  
( **more dangerous / as dangerous as / most dangerous / less dangerous** )
- 5) A holiday by the sea is ..... than a holiday in the mountains.  
( **the best / well / as / better** )
- 6) The weather this summer is even ..... than last summer.  
( **as bad as / worse / the worst / as** )
- 7) I'm not interested in football as ..... as you.  
( **many / more / much / less** )
- 8) Football is not as ..... as Volleyball.  
( **good / well / better / best** )
- 9) Ahmad spoke as ..... as Ali.  
( **worse / good / well / worst** )
- 10) My brother hasn't got as much homework ..... me.  
( **than / like / so / as** )
- 11) Neither Maths nor Science are ..... English.  
( **more / as popular as / less / not as popular as** )
- 12) They want to interview as ..... candidates as possible for the new position.  
( **more / many / the most / much** )
- 13) Hashem bought as ..... orange juice as his friend.  
( **most / more / much / many** )
- 14) Jordanian and Japanese children have ..... compulsory schooling.  
( **earliest / the least / earlier / later** )
- 15) As you see, this is the ..... I have ever read.  
( **well / good / best / better** )
- 16) Portuguese and Turkish children have ..... compulsory schooling.  
( **longer / later / the most / most** )
- 17) Portuguese children have to go to school for ..... than children in Japan.  
( **the most / longer / least / the least** )
- 18) The bus is too late. We'll have to wait in the station a little .....  
( **the longest / longer than / longer / longest** )
- 19) In Japan, students start school a year ..... than English students.  
( **the least / later / the most / as much** )
- 20) There aren't ..... houses in the villages as in the cities.  
( **as / as many / like / as much** )

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

\*إعادة كتابة الجملة باستخدام المقارنة : ويتم ذلك من خلال ثلاثة طرق كالآتي

الطريقة الأولى: التحويل من مقارنة الى عدم مساواة

(1) اذا جاء في الجملة (more/-er) نقلب أطراف المقارنة، أما اذا جاءت كلمة (less) لا نقلب الأطراف.

(2) نضيف نفي (not) على الجملة كالآتي:

- اذا احتوت الجملة على أحد أفعال (Be) فتصبح : (is → isn't / am → am not / are → aren't)

- اذا لم تحتوي الجملة على أحد أفعال (Be) واحتوت على فعل مجرد فتصبح: (don't + V1) واذا احتوت على فعل ينتهي

(-s/-es) فتصبح: (doesn't + V1)

(3) نستبدل محدد المقارنة كالآتي:

.... صفة قصيرة + as → صفة قصيرة + -er

..... صفة طويلة + as → صفة طويلة + more

..... اسم معدود جمع + as many → اسم معدود جمع + more

..... اسم غير معدود + as much → اسم غير معدود + more

..... صفة طويلة + as → صفة طويلة + less

..... اسم غير معدود + as much → اسم غير معدود + less

(4) نضع (as) بدل (than)

الطريقة الثانية: التحويل من عدم مساواة الى مقارنة

(1) نحذف النفي (not) في الجملة كالآتي:

فعل ينتهي (-s/-es) → (doesn't + V1) → V1 / (don't + V1) → are / aren't → am / am not → is / isn't

(2) نستبدل محدد عدم المساواة كالآتي:

- اذا قلب الأطراف :

صفة قصيرة + -er → صفة قصيرة + as

اسم معدود جمع + more → اسم معدود جمع + as many / صفة طويلة + more → صفة طويلة + as many

as much + اسم غير معدود + more → as little as → less / اسم غير معدود + as much

- اذا لم يقلب الأطراف :

اسم غير معدود + less → اسم غير معدود + as much / صفة طويلة + less → صفة طويلة + as

(3) نضع (than) بدل (as) الثانية.

AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)

### الطريقة الثالثة:

- إذا احتوت الجملة على كلمة (more) نعيد كتابتها بكلمة (less) والعكس صحيح ونقلب أطراف المقارنة.
  - إذا احتوت الجملة على كلمة (earlier) نعيد كتابتها بكلمة (later) والعكس صحيح ونقلب أطراف المقارنة.
  - إذا احتوت الجملة على كلمة (longer) نعيد كتابتها بكلمة (shorter) والعكس صحيح ونقلب الأَطراف.
- \*إعادة كتابة الجملة باستخدام التفضيل:
- .....
- .....
- .....

**\*Exercise:** Complete each of the following sentences so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it:

1. Zeid's handwriting is more beautiful than Hashem's.  
Hashem's handwriting.....
2. Baraa speaks English fluently, Ahmad also speaks English fluently.  
-Baraa.....
3. Irbid is the best city in the Jordan.  
-Irbid is ..... than any other city in the Jordan.
4. Neither Maths nor Science are as popular as English.  
-English.....
5. There's less information on the website than there is in the book. (as much)  
-There.....
6. The cheapest thing on the menu is orange juice.  
-The least.....
7. Portuguese children have to go to school for longer than children in Japan.  
-Children in Japan.....
8. In Jordan, children start school a year later than English children.  
-English children.....
9. Jordanian children can leave school one year earlier than English children.  
-English children.....
10. My brother doesn't eat as much as I do.  
- I.....
11. Law is more popular than Medicine and Dentistry.  
-Medicine and Dentistry.....
12. Our house isn't as big as yours.  
-Yours.....
13. The weather in Africa is hotter than in Jordan.  
-The weather in Jordan.....

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

14. Rami isn't as good as Hashem.

-Hashem.....

15. Ahmad is older than Zaid and Hashem.

-Neither Zaid nor Hashem.....

16. In Britain, Biology is less studied than Science.

-In Britain Science.....

17. Tourists visit Petra more than Jerash.

-Tourists.....

18. Mary expresses herself more easily than Huda and Laila.

-Huda and Laila.....

19. He likes running more than swimming.

-He likes.....

20. There's more information on the website than there is in the book.

-There is.....

21. He writes English more than Arabic and French. (as much)

-He.....

22. There are more books on the table than there on the shelf. (as...as)

-There.....

23. There are less people in the country than in the city. (as)

-There are .....

24. More people applied for engineering in 2014 EC than in 2013 CE.

-.....

25. There aren't as many students studying Science as Maths.

-There are .....

26. Students don't like doing Music and Art as much as they like doing Maths.

-Students.....

27. There are not as many days in the week as in the year.

-There are.....

28. Ali doesn't express himself as easily as Rami

-Rami .....

29. Science does not need as much concentration as Maths.

-Maths.....

30. I don't eat as much fast food as my brother.

-My brother.....

31. You do not run as fast as me.

-I.....

32. The rarest mineral is platinum.

-The least.....

33. No one in the town is as clever as Ahmad.

-Ahmad is .....

34. There is no person as intelligent as Zaid.

-Zaid is.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044 )**



35. Driving slowly isn't as dangerous as driving fast.

-Driving fast.....

36. Jordanian children start school one year later than Japanese children.

-Japanese children.....

37. They don't have to wait as long as me

-I have to wait.....

38. Students like doing Maths more than they like doing Music and Arts.

-Students.....

39. Reading a novel is not as interesting as watching a movie.

-Watching a movie.....

40. Studying Physics is not as popular as studying Biology in Britain.

-Studying Biology.....

41. The electronic newspapers are not as acceptable as the ordinary one.

-The ordinary newspapers.....

42. These new shoes are not as comfortable as my old ones.

-My old shoes.....

43. Learning Chinese is more difficult than learning English.

-Learning English.....

### **ANSWERS:**

1. Hashem's handwriting is less beautiful than Zeid's.

2. Baraa speaks English as fluently as Ahmad.

3. Irbid is better than any other city in the Jordan.

4. English is more popular than Maths and Science.

5. There isn't as much information on the website as in the book.

6. The least expensive thing on the menu is orange juice.

7. Children in Japan have to go to school for shorter than Portuguese children.

8. English children start school a year earlier than Jordanian children.

9. English children can leave school one year later than Jordanian children.

10. I eat more than my brother.

11. Medicine and Dentistry are less popular than Law.

12. Yours is bigger than our house.

13. The weather in Jordan isn't as hot as Africa.

14. Hashem is better than Rami.

15. Neither Zeid nor Hashem are older than Ahmad.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

16. In Britain Science is more studied than Biology.
17. Tourists visit Jerash less than Petra.
18. Huda and Laila express themselves less easily than Mary.
19. He likes swimming less than running.
20. There is less information in the book than on the website.
21. He doesn't write Arabic and French as much as English.
22. There aren't as many books on the shelf as on the table.
23. There are not as many people in the country as in the city.
24. Less people applied for engineering in 2013 CE than in 2014 EC.
25. There are more students studying Maths than Science.
26. Students like doing Maths more than doing Music and Art.
27. There are more days in the year than in the week.
28. Rami expresses himself more easily than Ali.
29. Maths needs more concentration than Science.
30. My brother eats more fast food than me.
31. I run faster than you.
32. The least common mineral is platinum.
33. Ahmad is the cleverest one in the town.
34. Zeid is the most intelligent person.
35. Driving fast is more dangerous than driving slowly.
36. Japanese children start school one year earlier than Jordanian children.
37. I don't have to wait longer than them.
38. Students like doing Music and Arts less than they like doing Maths.
39. Watching a movie is more interesting than reading a novel.
40. Studying Biology is more popular than studying Physics in Britain.
41. The ordinary newspapers are more acceptable than the electronic newspapers.
42. My old shoes are more comfortable than these new shoes.
43. Learning English isn't as difficult as learning Chinese.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

## SB (P 45)

Ex.5: Complete the sentences with the phrases in the box

English45% / Maths25% / Science20% / Music and Art10%

as much as / less / more /not as many as / the least / the most / as popular as

1. English is ..... studied subject.
2. .... studied subjects are Music and Art.
3. There are ..... students studying Science as Maths.
4. Maths is ..... popular than Science, but ..... popular than English.
5. Students don't like doing Music and Art ..... they like doing Maths.
6. Neither Maths nor Science is ..... English.

**Answers:** 1.the most 2.the least 3.not as many 4.more,less 5.as much as 6.as popular as

## AB (P 31)

Ex.4: Study the information in the table about compulsory education and complete the sentences below it. Use the words and phrases in the box. One word isn't needed:

England	5-16 years
Portugal	6-18 years
Jordan	6-15 years
Turkey	6-18 years
Japan	6-15 years

earlier / later / less / longer / the most / the least

1. Portuguese and Turkish children have ..... compulsory schooling.
2. Portuguese children have to go to school for ..... than children in Japan.
3. In Jordan, children start school a year ..... than England children.
4. Japanese and Jordanian children have ..... compulsory schooling.
5. Jordanian children can leave school one year ..... than English children.

**Answers:** 1. the most 2. longer 3. later 4. the least 5. earlier

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**AB (P 32)**

**Ex.5: Complete each following sentences with the phrases from the box:**

as popular as / as much as / least popular / more people / the fastest  
less popular than / more popular / not as many / the most popular

1. Business Studies is ..... subject.
2. .... people applied for Law in 2014 CE as in the previous year.
3. Physics isn't ..... Biology.
4. Law is ..... than Medicine and Dentistry.
5. .... growing subject is Computer Science.
6. Engineering is ..... Visual Arts.
7. 11% ..... applied for Engineering in 2014 CE than in 2013 CE.
8. The ..... subject on the list is Computer Science.

**Answers:** 1.the most popular 2.not as many 3.as popular as 4.more popular 5.the fastest  
6.less popular than 7.more people 8.least popular

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## The time we spend at school

### الوقت الذي نقضيه في المدرسة (وزارة 2019)

Word	English	Arabic
academic	connected with education, especially at college or university level.	أكاديمي
compulsory	obligatory; required	الزامي / اجباري
contradictory	if two ideas are contradictory they are completely different and thus unable to both be true.	متناقض
developed nation	A rich country that has many industries comfortable living for most people, and usually an elected government.	دولة متطورة / متقدمة
fluently	speaking a language very well, like a native speaker.	بطلاقة
optional	something you do not have to do or use, but you can choose to if you want to.	اختياري
tuition	teaching, especially in small groups.	تعليم بمجموعات صغيرة

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

1) this → as many as 1.000 schools ... by half an hour	10) which → spending about three hours on homework every day
2) it → that secondary school students...time at school	11) their → students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea
3) this → an average school year of 187 days	12) they → students in Finland
4) these → the school year days in USA, UK and Jordan	13) this → students Finland...developed nation
5-7) they → students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea	14) they → students in Finland
8) this → about nine hours	
9) they → students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea	

A few years ago, as many as 1,000 schools across the USA started making school years longer by adding up to ten extra days to the school year or by making each school day longer by half an hour.

قبل سنوات قليلة، بدأت 1000 مدرسة في مختلف أنحاء الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية بجعل سنوات الدراسة أطول عن طريق إضافة ما يصل إلى عشرة أيام إضافية إلى السنة الدراسية أو من خلال جعل كل يوم دراسي أطول بنصف ساعة.

(1)**This** was because (2) **it** was found that secondary school students in the USA and the UK were spending the least time at school, with an average school year of 187 days. The typical Jordanian school year is longer than (3)**this**. However, none of (4)**these** are nearly as long as the school year in countries like Japan and South Korea. South Koreans attend school for 220 days per year, and in Japan, the school year numbers 243 days.

كان هذا بسبب أنه وجد أن طلاب المدارس الثانوية في الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية والمملكة المتحدة كانوا يقضون أقل وقت في المدرسة، حيث يبلغ معدل العام الدراسي 187 يوماً. العام الدراسي الأردني العادي هو أطول من ذلك. ومع ذلك، لا يوجد في هذه الدول تقريباً سنوات دراسية بطول السنة الدراسية في دول مثل اليابان وكوريا الجنوبية، يحضر الكوريون الجنوبيون للمدرسة لمدة 220 يوماً في

السنة، وفي اليابان، يصل العام الدراسي إلى 243 يوماً. **AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

According to a study by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea spend the most time studying in the world. (5)**They** want to learn as much as (6)**they** can to ensure excellent exam grades. (7)**They** go to school for about nine hours, although (8)**this** includes **optional** after-school **tuition** and activities. (9)**They** also spend about three hours on homework every day, (10)**which** is three times as much as many other countries. (11)**Their** high **academic** achievements do suggest that the longer you study, the better you do in final exams.

وفقا لدراسة أجرتها منظمة التعاون الاقتصادي والتنمية (OECD)، وجدت أن الطلاب في اليابان واندونيسيا وكوريا الجنوبية يقضون أطول وقت في الدراسة في العالم. فهم يريدون تعلم أكبر قدر ممكن لضمان درجات ممتازة في الامتحانات، فهم يذهبون الى المدرسة لمدة تسع ساعات، على الرغم من أن هذا الوقت يتضمن تعليم وأنشطة ما بعد الدوام المدرسي الاختيارية. كما أنهم يقضون حوالي ثلاث ساعات على الواجبات البيتية كل يوم، وهو ما يعادل ثلاثة أضعاف مما هو موجود في العديد من البلدان الأخرى. تشير انجازاتهم الأكاديمية العالية الى أنه كلما درست لفترة أطول، فإن نتائجك تكون أفضل في الامتحانات النهائية.

In Finland, however, students are usually given less than half an hour of homework per night, and (12)**they** attend school for fewer and shorter days than 85% of other **developed nations**. Despite (13)**this**, (14)**they** achieve top marks in subjects like Maths and Science. In addition, most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages **fluently**.

في فنلندا، من جهة أخرى، عادة ما يتم اعطاء الطلاب أقل من نصف ساعة من الواجبات البيتية لكل ليلة، وهم يحضرون للمدرسة لأيام أقل وأقصر من 85% مما هو موجود في الدول المتقدمة الأخرى. وعلى الرغم من هذا، هم يحققون أعلى الدرجات في مواد دراسية مثل الرياضيات والعلوم. وبالإضافة الى ذلك، فإن معظم الطلاب هناك أيضا يتكلمون لغتين على الأقل، وغالبا ثلاث، لغات وبطلاقة.

The **contradictory** views of the study suggest that the number and length of school days is not the only factor in determining whether students will succeed at school or not.

تشير الآراء المتناقضة من هذه الدراسة الى أن عدد وطول أيام الدراسة هي ليست العامل الوحيد في تحديد ما اذا كان الطلاب سوف ينجحون في المدرسة أم لا.

#### \***Comprehension/SB(45):** الاستيعاب

1) What change has recently taken place in some American schools, and why has this occurred? ما هو التغيير الذي حدث في بعض المدارس الأمريكية، ولماذا حدث؟

2) Who does more homework on average: students in the USA or students in Japan?

من يقوم بحل واجبات أكثر بالمتوسط: الطلاب في أمريكا أم الطلاب في اليابان؟

3) How many days a year do most students in the USA attend school?

كم يوم في السنة يحضر الطلاب في أمريكا الى المدرسة؟

4) Is it compulsory to do after-school activities in Japan and South Korea?

هل القيام بأنشطة ما بعد المدرسة الزامي في اليابان وكوريا الجنوبية؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

5) What is interesting about Finland's fewer and shorter school days?

..... ما هو المثير للانتباه في قصر وقلة عدد أيام الدراسة الفنلندية؟

6) **critical thinking:** Do you think that a longer school day would result in better grades for most students? Why / why not? Justify your answer. هل تعتقد بأن طول اليوم الدراسي يؤدي الى نتائج أفضل للطلاب؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟ برر اجابتك

\***Extra questions:** (أسئلة اضافية)

7) There are two ways to make school year longer in the USA. Write them down

..... هناك طريقتين لجعل السنة الدراسية أطول في الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية. أكتبهما

8) What are the reasons for making the school days longer in the USA and UK ?

..... ما هي الأسباب من جعل الأيام الدراسية أطول في الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية والمملكة المتحدة؟

9) How many days a year do students in Japan attend school? كم عدد أيام السنة التي يحضر فيها الطلاب للمدرسة في اليابان؟

10) Quote the sentence that indicates the school year in Japan and South Korea is longer than that it is in the USA, UK and Jordan. اقتبس الجملة التي تشير الى أن السنة الدراسية في اليابان وكوريا الجنوبية أطول منها في أمريكا والمملكة المتحدة والأردن.

11) What is the evidence in the text that Jordan has longer school year than that of the USA and UK? ما هو الدليل في النص على أن السنة الدراسية في الأردن أطول منها في أمريكا والمملكة المتحدة؟

12) Write down three countries spend the most time studying in the world.

..... أكتب ثلاثة دول يقضون أكثر وقت للدراسة في العالم.

13) Why do students in Japan, South Korea and Indonesia spend the most time studying in the world? لماذا يقضي الطلاب في اليابان وكوريا الجنوبية واندونيسيا أكثر وقت دراسة في العالم؟

14) Find a word in the text that means the same as "teaching, especially in small groups".

15) According to the text, students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea do two things in order to get better grades in their exams. Write them down. حسب النص فان الطلاب في اليابان واندونيسيا وكوريا الجنوبية يفعلون شيئين ليحصلوا على أفضل العلامات في الامتحانات. أكتبهما.

16) What does the underlined pronoun "their" refer to ?

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

17) Quote the sentence which means that studying more gives good results.

..... اقنيس الجملة التي تعني أن الدراسة أكثر تعطي نتائج جيدة.

18) How much time do students in Finland spend on homework? كم من الوقت يقضي الطلاب في فنلندا على حل الواجبات؟

19) Students in Finland showed two remarkable facts. Write them down.

..... أظهر الطلاب في فنلندا حقيقتين رائعتين. أكتبهما.

20) What do the contradictory views of the study carried by the (OECD) suggest?

..... ماذا تقترح الآراء المتناقضة للدراسة التي أجرتها منظمة التعاون الاقتصادي والتنمية؟

**\*Answers:**

1) as many as 1,000 schools across the USA started making school years longer by adding up to ten extra days to the school year or by making each school day longer by half an hour.  
2) students in Japan.  
3) with an average school year of 187 days.  
4) No, it isn't  
5) they attend school for fewer and shorter days than 85% of other developed nations. Despite this, they achieve top marks in subjects like Maths and Science. In addition, most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently.  
6) **Suggested answer:** A longer school day, might improve students' grades. It would necessitate well-structured timetables, with time spent on individual study during the day and less homework at night. It would also need to include a lot of subjects such as Physical Education, Drama and music, and even some activities that are seen as extra-curricular, such as crafts and creative writing.  
7) by adding up to ten extra days to the school year or by making each school day longer by half an hour.  
8) because it was found that secondary school students in the USA and the UK were spending the least time at school, with an average school year of 187 days.

9) in Japan, the school year numbers 243 days.  
10) However, none of these are nearly as long as the school year in countries like Japan and South Korea. South Koreans attend school for 220 days per year, and in Japan, the school year numbers 243 days.  
11) The typical Jordanian school year is longer than this.  
12) Japan, Indonesia and South Korea.  
13) They want to learn as much as they can to ensure excellent exam grades.  
14) tuition  
15) They go to school for about nine hours, although this includes optional after-school tuition and activities. They also spend about three hours on homework every day.  
16) students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea.  
17) that the longer you study, the better you do in final exams.  
18) less than half an hour of homework per night.  
19) they achieve top marks in subjects like Maths and Science. In addition, most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently.  
20) that the number and length of school days is not the only factor in determining whether students will succeed at school or not.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



## مدارس الفضاء Space schools

Word	English	Arabic
<b>Pioneering</b>	introducing new and <b>better methods or ideas</b> for the first time.	رائد
<b>Undertake</b>	to commit yourself to do something and <b>to start to do it</b> .	يباشر / يقوم ب
<b>Qualifications</b>	official <b>records of achievement</b> awarded upon the successful completion of a course of training or passing an exam.	مؤهلات / شهادات
<b>Tailor-made</b>	<b>custom-made</b> ; made to fit exactly.	مفصل / مصمم خصيصا
<b>Astrophysics</b>	<b>the study of the chemical structure</b> of the stars and the forces that influence them.	الفيزياء الفلكية
<b>tutorials</b>	A period of <b>intensive teaching</b> and discussion given by a tutor to an individual student or a small group of students.	دروس تعليمية خصوصية

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

- |   |
|---|
| <p>1-2) <b>which</b> → studio schools<br/>           3) <b>who</b> → fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds<br/>           4) <b>their</b> → students<br/>           5-6-7) <b>they</b> → students</p> |
|---|

Studio schools are **pioneering** schools (1)**which** receive funding as well as support from private business, and (2)**which** seek to encourage young people to **undertake** a less conventional form of secondary education.

مدارس الاستوديوهات هي مدارس رائدة التي تتلقى التمويل وكذلك الدعم من شركات القطاع الخاص، والتي تسعى الى تشجيع الشباب على القيام بنمط غير تقليدي من التعليم الثانوي.

These schools often specialise in one specific area, whilst understanding that the same broad range of skills and qualifications should be made available to all young people.

غالبا ما تتخصص هذه المدارس في مجال واحد محدد، غير أنها تدرك أن نفس هذا المجال الواسع من المهارات والمؤهلات ينبغي أن يتاح لجميع الشباب.

One such school has recently opened to educate fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds (3)**who** have a special interest in working in the space industry. Students follow a **tailor-made** curriculum at the school, including subjects such as Astronomy and **Astrophysics**.

افتتحت واحدة مثل هذه المدرسة مؤخرا لتعليم من هم في أعمار ما بين 14 وحتى 18 من الذين لديهم اهتمام في العمل في صناعة الفضاء. يتبع الطلاب منهاج دراسي مصمم خصيصا في المدرسة، والذي يتضمن موضوعات مثل علم الفلك والفيزياء الفلكية.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

Lessons are a mixture of small-class **tutorials**, with projects supervised by leading companies in both the space and technology industries.

الدروس هي مزيج من الدروس التعليمية في صفوف صغيرة، مع عمل مشاريع يشرف عليها شركات رائدة في كلا من الصناعات الفضائية والتكنولوجية.

Prominent scientists and engineers are brought in as guest lectures, with students aiming to achieve top grades in (4)**their** Maths and Science exams. When (5)**they** leave school, (6)**they** will be well-placed to take any number of different career paths. (7)**They** don't have to become astronauts!' says a spokesperson for the school. 'Excellent grades in science and technology subjects can open many doors and lead to a variety of career opportunities.'

أحضر علماء ومهندسين بارزين كضيوف لإعطاء محاضرات، مع طلاب يهدفون إلى تحقيق أعلى العلامات في امتحانات الرياضيات والعلوم. عندما يتركون المدرسة، سوف يكونوا هم في وضع جيد للحصول على أي عدد من المسارات المهنية المختلفة، ليس من الضرورة أن يصبحوا رواد فضاء! هذا ما يقوله متحدث باسم المدرسة. 'يمكن أن تفتح العلامات الممتازة في المواد العلمية والتكنولوجية أبواباً كثيرة وتقود إلى التنوع في الفرص المهنية.'

**\*Comprehension/SB(4-5)/P(46) :**

1) How are the following groups of people involved in space school? كيف تشارك المجموعات التالية من الناس في مدارس الفضاء؟

a) leading companies in the space and technology industries: الشركات الرائدة في مجال الفضاء والصناعات التكنولوجية:

b) prominent scientists and engineers: العلماء والمهندسين المشهورين

2) Would you like to attend this school? Why / why not? هل تحب الالتحاق بمثل هذه المدرسة؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

3) What kind of specialised school would you like to attend? Why? ما نوع المدرسة المتخصصة التي تحب الالتحاق بها؟ لماذا؟

4) **Quotation:** Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? why / why not? اقرأ الاقتباس. هل توافق معه؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

**"Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever".**

**Mahatma Gandhi (1869 CE-1948 CE).**

**"عش كأنك تموت غداً. وتعلم كأنك تعيش أبداً".** ماهاتما غاندي (1869م-1948م)

5) Who funds and supports Studio Schools? من مول ودعم مدارس الفضاء؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

6) The private business provide Studio Schools with two pieces of help. Write them down.

تقدم شركات القطاع الخاص لمدارس الفضاء نوعين من المساعدة. أكتبهما.....

7) What is the (aim / purpose) of studio schools? ما هو هدف مدارس الفضاء؟

8) How do studio schools differ from traditional schools? كيف تختلف مدارس الفضاء عن المدارس التقليدية؟

9) Quote the sentence which indicates the age of students in space schools.

أكتب الجملة التي تشير إلى عمر الطلاب في مدارس الفضاء.....

10) Find a word in the text that means the same as “to commit yourself to do something and to start to do it”.

11) What kind of students do studio schools aim to educate? ما نوع الطلاب الذي تهف مدارس الاستوديوهات لتعليمهم؟

12) What kind of curriculum do students at studio schools study?

ما نوع المنهاج الذي يدرسه الطلاب في مدارس الاستوديوهات؟

13) The curriculum which the students study includes two main subjects. Mention them.

يتضمن المنهاج الذي يدرسه الطلاب موضوعين رئيسيين. أذكرهما.....

14) Studio schools provide students with two kinds of lessons. Write them down.

تقدم مدارس الاستوديوهات للطلبة نوعين من الدروس. أكتبهما.....

15) What is the purpose of inviting prominent scientists and engineers to space school?

ما الهدف من دعوة علماء ومهندسين بارزين إلى مدارس الفضاء؟

16) What will happen when the students leave the space schools?

ماذا سوف يحصل عندما يترك الطلاب مدارس الفضاء؟

17) 'Excellent grades in science and technology subjects can open many doors and lead to a variety of career opportunities.' Do you agree? Justify your answer.

يمكن أن تفتح العلامات الممتازة في المواد العلمية والتكنولوجية أبوابا كثيرة وتقود إلى التنوع في الفرص المهنية. هل توافق؟ برر اجابتك.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

<p>1) (a): The companies supervise projects given to students. (b): The scientists and engineers are brought in as guest. 2) *<b>Suggested answer:</b> Yes, I would like to attend such a school because it can open many doors and lead me to a variety of career opportunities. 3) *<b>Suggested answer:</b> I would like to attend science school, because I am interested in technology. 4) *<b>Suggested answer:</b> Yes, I agree with quotation because we should do our best as if we were to die tomorrow and also we should keep learning as if we were to live forever. 5) from private business. 6) funding as well as support. 7) which seek to encourage young people to undertake a less conventional form of secondary education. 8) These schools often specialise in one specific area, whilst understanding that the same broad range of skills and qualifications should be made available to all young people.</p>	<p>9) One such school has recently opened to educate fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds who have a special interest in working in the space industry. 10) <b>undertake</b> 11) fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds who have a special interest in working in the space industry. 12) Tailor-made curriculum. 13) Astronomy and Astrophysics. 14) Lessons are a mixture of small-class tutorials, with projects supervised by leading companies in both the space and technology industries. 15) with students aiming to achieve top grades in their Maths and Science exams. 16) they will be well-placed to take any number of different career paths. 17) When they leave school, they will be well-placed to take any number of different career paths. They don't have to become astronauts!' says a spokesperson for the school.</p>
--	--

**\*SB(6) / Page(47):**

- Which subjects fit into the categories **Science**, **Arts and Humanities** or **Business** ?

Science علوم		Arts and Humanities الأدب والانسانيات	Business الأعمال
Maths رياضيات	Agriculture زراعة	Arabic language and literature اللغة العربية وأدابها	Marketing تسويق
Dentistry طب أسنان	Physics فيزياء	Translation ترجمة	Banking and Finance المال والبنوك
Pharmacy صيدلة	Engineering هندسة	Visual Arts الفنون البصرية	Economics اقتصاد
Geology جيولوجيا	Biology الأحياء	Sociology علم اجتماع	Business Management ادارة أعمال
Chemistry كيمياء	Medicine الطب	History تاريخ	*****

**\*SB(3) / Page(48):**

-Complete this paragraph with words from the box :

increasingly    prospects    global    proficiency    lifelong    abroad

If you do a degree in Medicine or Law, you will find that your job(1) ..... are better than if you do a more general degree. However, language(2) ..... is becoming(3)..... important for anyone who wants to travel or work(4)..... for a large (5).....

Company or organisation. Remember, it's never too late to study or change career direction. Studying is a(6)..... activity – you're never too old to start!

\***Answers:** 1. prospects    2. proficiency    3. increasingly    4. abroad    5. global    6. lifelong

**AHMAD DAOD (0788397044)**

**Words have the same meaning** كلمات لها نفس المعنى \*

developed country	wealthy country	أمة متطورة
compulsory	a subject that you have to do	إلزامي / إجباري
optional	your choice	إختياري
tuition	lessons	دروس تعليمية
contradiction	on different sides of the argument	تناقض

**AB(1) / Page(31):**

**Ex.1: Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box. One word is not needed. The first one is done for you.**

compulsory    contradictory    developed nation    tuition    optional    fluently

1. A **wealthy country** is a country that's economically and socially advanced.
2. Is Maths a **subject that you have to do** ?
3. You don't have to stay after school for the chess club – it's **your choice**.
4. Do you have music **lessons** at the weekend?
5. Those statements are **on different sides of the argument**.

\***Answers:** 1. developed nation    2. compulsory    3. optional    4. tuition    5. contradiction

**AB(7) / Page(32):**

**-complete the following sentences with the appropriate university subjects. One subject is not needed :**

Banking and Finance    Linguistics    Fine Arts    History    physics    Law

1. You should study ..... if you're interested in learning about the legal system. I studied it because I wanted to help people, and now I have a great job in an office.
2. Studying ..... lets me focus on my love of language in an analytical way. It has introduced me to ideas about language that I never thought of before.
3. Maths has always been my strongest subject, and I feel that by studying ..... I can use my strengths to solve practical problems.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

4. .... is a subject that I've always been interested in. Learning about ancient and modern civilisations is fascinating. Studying it at a higher level means really understanding how different cultures interacted in the past.

5. Economics and the global market have always interested me, but I wanted to study a subject with a career path, so I chose ..... . After I graduate, I want to begin a career in investment.

\***Answers:** 1. law 2. linguistics 3. physics 4. History 5. banking and finance

\***Ex.1: Complete the sentences with words from the box:**

colloquial pioneer undertake tailor-made astrophysics tuition

1- ..... is the type of astronomy which uses physical laws and ideas to explain the behavior of the stars and other objects in space.

2- All students receive ..... in logic and metaphysics.

3- It was universities that ..... of these new industries, they were the first.

4- Students are required to ..... simple experiments.

5- It sounds as though you're ..... for the job.

6- ..... speeches should not be used at schools.

\***Answers:** 1. Astrophysics 2. tuition 3. pioneer 4. undertake 5. tailor-made 6. Colloquial

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## A visiting student's blog post

### مدونة لطالبه زائرة (وزارة 2018)

Word	English	Arabic
Colloquial	Used mainly in <b>informal conversation</b> rather than in writing or formal speech.	اللغة العامية
Put (my) back into it	<b>To put a lot of effort into something.</b>	يبذل قصارى جهده

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

* <u>/my/me</u> (جميع هذه الضمائر في الفقرة) → Anita	11-12) their → students in Jordan
1) they → relatives in Jordan	13) who → all the students
2) who → family	14) their → students
3) there → at the German-Jordanian University	15) it → university education
4) who → international students	16) them → students
5) them → international students	17) their → students
6) which → colloquial Arabic	18) they → students
7-8) we → Anita and the other students	19) they → people
9-10) it → Arabic	20) who → as someone

Two summers ago, **I** spent five months studying Arabic at the German-Jordanian University near Madaba. As **my** father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking Arabic as well as German. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for **me** to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, **I** didn't hesitate for one moment.

قبل صيفين، قضيت خمسة أشهر في دراسة اللغة العربية في الجامعة الألمانية الأردنية قرب مادبا. لأن والدي بالأصل من الأردن، نشأت أتحدث اللغة العربية كما أتحدث الألمانية. ومع ذلك، لم أدرس اللغة العربية بشكل رسمي أبداً، وعندما جاءت الفرصة لي لقضاء سنة في الأردن في دراسة اللغة العربية، لم أتردد للحظة واحدة.

**I** have relatives in Jordan and (1) **they** arranged for **me** to stay with a wonderful family (2) **who** live just outside Madaba. **I** was amazed by the number of international students (3) **there**, (4) **who** were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. Most of (5) **them** had studied Arabic to a high level. **I**'m very familiar with **colloquial** Arabic, (6) **which** is what **my** family speaks and understands. The Arabic class, in Modern Standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar.

لدي أقارب في الأردن هم رتبوا لي الإقامة مع عائلة رائعة تعيش خارج مادبا. لقد دهشت من عدد الطلاب الدوليين هناك، الذين لم يكونوا فقط من ألمانيا، لكنهم جاءوا من جميع أنحاء العالم، درسوا معظمهم اللغة العربية على مستوى عالٍ. أنا معتاد على اللغة العربية العامية، التي هي ما تتحدثها عائلتي وتفهمها. اللغة العربية في الصف، اللغة العربية الرسمية (الفصحى) الحديثة، كانت تحدي خصوصاً القواعد.

Every week, (7) **we** had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. (8) **We** covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve **my** Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, **I** could also practise (9) **it** at home. **I** really **put my back into** (10) **it**, and **I** earned an A on the course. **AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

كل أسبوع، كان علينا أن نتعلم قائمة من المفردات حوالي 50 كلمة. وغطينا العديد من الموضوعات. ساعدني العيش مع عائلة على تحسين مهاراتي في التحدث باللغة العربية لأنه، في حين أن الطلاب يسمعون اللغة العربية في الصف والشارع فقط، فقد كنت أنا أمارس اللغة في البيت أيضا. فقد بذلت جهدا كبيرا في تعلم اللغة العربية، وحصلت على علامة (أ) في المادة.

What impressed **me** most about students in Jordan was (11)**their** behaviour and (12)**their** attitude to studying. All the students (13)**who** I met appreciated the importance of (14)**their** university education and the opportunities (15)**it** would give (16)**them** to contribute to (17)**their** country's prosperity. (18)**They** also showed extremely positive values. Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if (19)**they** disagreed with each other.

ما أثار اعجابي أكثر شيء في الأردن كان سلوكهم ووجهة نظرهم نحو الدراسة. جميع الطلاب الذين ألتقيت بهم قدروا أهمية تعليمهم الجامعي والفرص التي ستمنحها لهم للمساهمة في ازدهار بلادهم. أظهروا أيضا قيما ايجابية للغاية. كان الجميع صادقين، وناقش الأشخاص المشاكل بدلا من الغضب اذا اختلفوا مع بعضهم البعض.

As someone (20)**who** enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people, studying in Jordan was one of the best decisions I have made in **my** life. I made many new friends. I also improved **my** Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills. **My** dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day – and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can, I know I'm going to make this dream a reality.

أنا كشخص يستمتع بالطعام اللذيذ، وبالأمكان الجميلة اللطيفة، وبالشعب المضياف، كان قرار الدراسة في الأردن واحد من أفضل القرارات التي أتخذتها في حياتي. كونت الكثير من الأصدقاء. وحسنت أيضا من مهاراتي في تحدث، وكتابة وقراءة اللغة العربية. حلمي هو أن أكون طليقة اللسان في اللغة العربية ذات يوم – وبما أنني أتوي العودة الى الأردن بقدر ما أستطيع، أنا اعلم أنني سأجعل من هذا الحلم حقيقة.

**\*Comprehension/SB(8)/page(49):**

1) Why was Anita so willing to go to Jordan to study Arabic? لماذا كانت انيتا راغبة في الذهاب الى الأردن لدراسة اللغة العربية؟

2) What impressed Anita about her fellow students at the university? ما الذي أدهش أنيتا حول الطلاب في الجامعة؟

3) What does the idiom in **bold** in the text mean? ماذا يعني المصطلح في الخط الغامق في النص؟

\*\*\*\*\*

4) How long has Anita studied Arabic at the German-Jordanian University? كم المدة التي قضتها انيتا في دراسة اللغة العربية في الجامعة الأردنية الألمانية؟

5) Anita grew up speaking two languages, Arabic and German. What is the reason?

نشأت أنيتا وهي تتكلم لغتين، العربية والألمانية. ما هو السبب؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



6) According to the blog, Anita speaks two different languages. Write them down.

..... حسب المدونة، أنيتا تتحدث لغتين مختلفتين. أكتبهما.

7) Where did Anita stay while studying at the German-Jordanian University? أين أقامت أنيتا حينما كانت تدرس في الجامعة الأردنية-الألمانية؟

8) Where were students in the German-Jordanian University from? من أين كانوا طلاب الجامعة الأردنية-الألمانية؟

9) What is the subject that most international students study? ما هو الموضوع الذي يدرسه معظم الطلاب الدوليين؟

10) What does the underlined pronoun “them” refer to ?

11) Find a word in the text that means the same as “used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech”.

12) What was challenging for Anita of learning Standard Arabic? ماذا كان التحدي بالنسبة لأنيتا في تعلم اللغة العربية الفصحى؟

13) Quote the sentence which shows that Anita was used to speaking variety of Arabic?

..... اقتبس الجملة التي تبين أن أنيتا كانت معتادة على التحدث بلغة عربية متنوعة؟

14) There are two kinds of Arabic presented in the text. Mention them. هناك نوعين للغة العربية ذكرت في النص. أذكرهما.

15) How did Anita earn an A on the Arabic course? كيف حصلت أنيتا على علامة (أ) في مادة اللغة العربية؟

16) Write down the sentence which indicates that Anita got an excellent mark in the course.

..... اكتب الجملة التي تشير الى أن أنيتا حصلت على علامة ممتازة في المادة.

17) There are two things impressed Anita about students in Jordan. Write them down.

..... هناك شيئين أثارا اعجاب أنيتا حول الطلاب في الأردن. أكتبهما.

18) According to Anita, what are the positive values which shown by the Jordanian students?

..... حسب أنيتا، ما هي القيم الايجابية التي أظهرها الطلاب الأردنيين؟

19) There are some things which Anita enjoys in Jordan. Write them down.

..... هناك بعض الأشياء التي أستمتعت بها أنيتا في الأردن. أكتبها.

20) What is Anita’s dream which she is going to make it a reality? ما هو حلم أنيتا التي ستجعله حقيقة؟

.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Critical thinking:**

21) Many students choose to go on an exchange to study in another country. Why do you think they do this? يختار الكثير من الطلاب أن يلتحقوا ببرنامج للتبادل الدراسي في بلد آخر. لماذا تعتقد أنهم يقومون بمثل هذا؟

**\*Suggested answer:** In my opinion, studying in another country helps us to increase

employment prospects, built valuable job skills and study at top universities. We will become more understanding of our own and other cultures. Furthermore, we will grow in self-confidence and become more independent.

**\*اجابة مقترحة:** في رأبي، تساعدنا الدراسة في دولة أخرى في زيادة فرص العمل، وبناء مهارات عمل قيمة والدراسة في أفضل الجامعات. وسنصبح أكثر فهما لثقافتنا والثقافات الأخرى. وعلاوة على ذلك، ستزداد ثقتنا بأنفسنا ونصبح أكثر استقلالية.

22) Imagine that you are talking to foreign students studying at the German-Jordanian University. What do you think their experience of studying and living in Jordan has been like?

تخيل أنك تتحدث الى طالب أجنبي يدرس في الجامعة الأردنية-الألمانية. ما هو شكل تجربتهم الدراسية واقامتهم في الأردن باعتقادك؟

**\*Suggested answer:** I think that their experience of studying in Jordan will be distinguished because of the good reputation of Jordanian universities. They also will be pleased with their staying in Jordan because of the good morals and hospitality of Jordanians.

**\*اجابة مقترحة:** أعتقد أن تجربتهم الدراسية في الأردن ستكون مميزة بسبب السمعة الجيدة للجامعات الأردنية. سيكونوا أيضا سعداء في اقامتهم في الأردن بسبب أخلاق الأردنيين الحميدة وحسن ضيافتهم.

**\*Answers:**

1) As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking Arabic as well as German. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for me to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, I didn't hesitate for one moment.	13) I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which is what my family speaks and understands.
2) their behaviour and their attitude to studying.	14) colloquial Arabic and Standard Arabic.
3) To put a lot of effort into something.	15) we had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. We covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve my Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, I could also practise it at home. I really put my back into it.
4) I spent five months studying Arabic.	16) I really put my back into it, and I earned an A on the course.
5) As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking Arabic as well as German.	17) their behaviour and their attitude to studying.
6) Arabic and German.	18) Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if they disagreed with each other.
7) with a wonderful family who live just outside Madaba.	19) enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people.
8) who were not only from Germany, but from all over the world.	20) My dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day – and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can.
9) Most of them had studied Arabic to a high level.	
10) international students.	
11) colloquial	
12) was challenging, especially the grammar.	

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## بعد المدرسة After school

Word	English	Arabic
financial	relating to money.	مالي
fees	coasts, charges.	رسوم
debt	money you owe.	الدين
motive	reason for doing something.	حافز / دافع
halls of residence	accommodation provided by a university.	سكن جامعي/سكن طلاب
minority	not many, the opposite of 'majority'.	أقلية
degree	a qualification that is given to you when you have successfully completed a course of study.	شهادة جامعية/مؤهل جامعي

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

- students → (جميع هذه الضمائر في الفقرة) **\*they/them/their**
- 1) **this** → almost 5% of school ... high education
  - 2-4) **it** → the percentage of school leavers ... high education
  - 3) **that** → twenty years ago
  - 5) **then** → 1998 CE
  - 6-7) **it** → money borrowed from the government
  - 8) **where** → at home
  - 9) **that** → property

In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education. The figure has not always been as high as (1) **this**. Twenty years ago, (2) **it** was closer to 30%, and thirty years before (3) **that**, (4) **it** was only about 5%. Another huge change has been **financial**. Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citizens. Since (5) **then**, tuition **fees** have been introduced. Most students borrow this money from the government. **They** don't have to repay (6) **it** immediately. Instead, **they** pay (7) **it** back slowly out of future earnings.

في إنجلترا، ما يقارب 50% من خريجي المدارس يذهبون إلى التعليم العالي. لم تكن النسبة بهذا الارتفاع من قبل. قبل عشرون عاماً، كان الرقم أقرب من 30%، وقبل ذلك بثلاثين عاماً، كانت النسبة تقريباً 5%. وكان تغيير ضخم آخر هو التغيير المالي. قبل عام 1998م، كان التعليم العالي في المملكة المتحدة مجاني بشكل كامل للمواطنين. منذ ذلك الحين، تم إدخال الرسوم الدراسية. يقترض معظم الطلاب هذا المال من الحكومة. هم ليسوا مضطرون لسداد القروض على الفور. بدلاً من ذلك، هم يسددونها ببطء من كسبهم في المستقبل.

Despite the high cost, most students choose to study away from home. A recent survey of 17,000 students revealed that only 7% wanted to stay at home while **they** studied for **their** **degree**. Of course for most young people, living away from home means borrowing even more money from the government. So why don't students choose to avoid **debt** by staying at home, (8) **where they** don't have to pay rent? Most of **them** say that **they** want to move to the university of **their** choice, rather than the nearest **one**. Another strong **motive** is the desire to live in a new culture.

وعلى الرغم من التكلفة العالية، فإن معظم الطلاب يختارون الدراسة بعيداً عن موطنهم. في مسح حديث على 17,000 طالب ظهر أن فقط 7% يرغبون بالبقاء في منازلهم أثناء دراستهم للحصول على شهادة علمية. بالطبع بالنسبة لمعظم الشباب، فإن العيش بعيداً عن البيت يعني استعارة المزيد من النقود من الحكومة. لذلك لماذا لا يختار الطلاب تجنب الدين من خلال بقائهم في بيوتهم، حيث لا يتوجب عليهم دفع الإيجار؟ معظم الطلاب يقولون بأنهم يرغبون بالانتقال إلى جامعة من اختيارهم، أكثر من الجامعة القريبة. دافع قوي آخر (لابتعاد الطلاب عن المنزل) هو الرغبة في العيش في ثقافة جديدة.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

Where do these students live? Many have rooms in **halls of residence**, especially in **their** first year; others rent flats or houses. A lucky **minority** live in property (9) **that their** parents have bought for **them**. Most of **them** need to learn to cook, do **their** own washing and manage **their** time and money.

أين يعيش هؤلاء الطلاب؟ العديد لديهم غرف في السكن الجامعي، خصوصا في السنة الأولى؛ والبعض الآخر يستأجر الشقق أو المنازل. وهناك أقلية محظوظة يعيشون في ممتلكات لديهم اشتراها لهم والديهم. معظمهم بحاجة الى أن يتعلموا كيف طهي الطعام، والقيام بالغسيل وإدارة وقتهم وأموالهم.

**\*AB(9)/Page(33):**

**-Are these statements true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false statements.**

- 1) The number of school leavers who go to university in England has greatly increased in the past 30 years. ( ) عدد الطلاب الذين يغادرون المدرسة ويذهبون للجامعة في إنجلترا يزداد بشكل أكبر في الثلاثين سنة الماضية. ( )
- 2) It's more expensive to go to university than it used to be. ( ) الذهاب للجامعة الآن مكلف أكثر مما كان عليه. ( )
- 3) University students have to pay before they study. ( ) على طلاب الجامعة أن يدفعوا قبل أن يدرسوا. ( )
- 4) Most university students choose the cheapest option. ( ) معظم طلاب الجامعة يختارون الخيار الأرخص. ( )

**\*Answers: 1. (T) 2. (T) 3. (F): They pay the government back out of future earnings.**

**4.(F): Most students choose to study away from home.**

**\*AB(10)/Page(33):**

1) What does the word "it" in **bold** refer to in the first paragraph? على ماذا يعود الضمير بالخط الغامق في الفقرة الأولى؟

2) The first paragraph contains the phrase in **bold** "another huge change". What was the first huge change? الفقرة الأولى تحتوي على العبارة التي بالخط الغامق "تغيير ضخم آخر" ما هو التغيير الأول؟

3) How are students able to afford to leave home? Which part of the text tells you this?

كيف يستطيع الطلاب تحمل تكلفة مغادرة المنزل؟ ما هو الجزء في النص الذي يدل على ذلك؟

\*\*\*\*\*

4) Quote the sentence which means that half of school leavers go to university after leaving school. اقتبس الجملة التي تعني أن نصف خريجي المدارس يذهبون الى الجامعة بعد مغادرة المدرسة.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

5) What was the (figure / percentage) of school leavers who went on to higher education 50 years ago? ما هو عدد / نسبة خريجي المدارس الذين ذهبوا الى التعليم العالي قبل 50 سنة؟

6) There are two differences about higher education in UK before 1998 CE. Write them down.

هناك اختلافين حول التعليم العالي في المملكة المتحدة قبل عام 1998 م. أكتبهما.

7) Where do most students borrow money for their education and how do they repay it?

من أين يقترض الطلاب المال لدراساتهم وكيف يسددونه؟

8) What was the percentage of students who wanted to stay at home while they studied?

كم نسبة الطلاب الذين ارادوا البقاء في البيت أثناء دراستهم؟

9) Most students prefer moving away from home to study at university. Write down two reasons.

يفضل معظم الطلاب الانتقال بعيدا عن المنزل ليدرسوا في الجامعة. أكتب سببين.

10) Find a word in the text that means the same as "money you owe".

11) According to the text, there are two kinds of accommodations for students. Mention them.

حسب النص، هناك نوعين للسكن الجامعي للطلاب. أذكرهما.

12) What are the skills must most students learn while living away from home?

ما هي المهارات التي يجب يتعلمها معظم الطلاب أثناء عيشهم بعيدا عن البيت؟

13) What does the underlined word "one" refer to?

**\*Answers:**

1) the percentage of school leavers go on to high education.	7) Most students borrow this money from the government. They don't have to repay it immediately. Instead, they pay it back slowly out of future earnings.
2) the change over 50 years of the percentage of school leavers going on to higher education increasing by ten times (from 5 to 50%).	8) only 7%.
3) they borrow money from the government (lines 10-11)	9) Most of them say that they want to move to the university of their choice, rather than the nearest one. Another strong motive is the desire to live in a new culture.
4) In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education.	10) <u>debt</u>
5) it was only about 5%.	11) Many have rooms in halls of residence, especially in their first year; others rent flats or houses.
6) Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citizens. Since then, tuition fees have been introduced.	12) Most of them need to learn to cook, do their own washing and manage their time and money.
	13) <u>university</u>

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Body idioms (مصطلحات الجسد)

\*احفظ هذه المصطلحات انجليزي-انجليزي-عربي:

Get cold feet	To lose your confidence in something at the last minute ان تفقد ثقتك في شيء ما في اللحظة الأخيرة
Get it off your chest	To tell someone about something that has been worrying you ان تخبر شخص ما عن شيء يقلقك
Have a head for figures	To have a natural mental ability for maths and numbers أن تمتلك القدرة العقلية الطبيعية في الرياضيات والأرقام
Keep your chin up	To remain cheerful in difficult situations, an expression of encouragement ان تبقى مبتهج في المواقف الصعبة، وهذا تعبير يستخدم للتشجيع
Play it by ear	To decide how to deal with a situation as it develops أن تقرر كيفية التعامل مع وضع ما حسب تطوره
Put( my) back into it	Try extremely hard / to put a lot of effort into something يحاول بجدية تامة / أن تضع الكثير من الجهد في شيء ما

**AB / 11 ( P 34 ) :**

-Complete the sentences with the following body idioms. Work in pairs and check that you understand their meanings.

get it off your chest   get cold feet   play it by ear   keep your chin up   have a head for figures

- 1.I'm too nervous to do a parachute jump. I think that I'll ..... at the last time.
- 2.If you've got a problem, talk to someone about it. It helps to .....
- 3.I don't think I'd be a very good accountant. I don't really .....
4. .... ! I'm sure everything will be fine in the end.
- 5.I'm not sure if it'll be warm enough to have a barbecue. We'll have to .....

\***Answers:** 1. Get cold feet   2. Get it off your chest   3. Have a head for figures   4. Keep your chin up   5. play it by ear

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**\*Ex.1: Replace the underlined idioms with the correct meaning:**

1. You could dig this plot in an afternoon if you really put your back into it.

2. Baraa has a good head for figures, he is very clever at calculating numbers.

3. I don't know how long I'll continue touring with the band. We've always said we'll just play it by ear.

4. Students always get cold feet, whenever they have exams.

5. I had spent two months worrying about it and I was glad to get it off my chest.

6. Keep your chin up. I am sure you'll overcome all of the problems soon.

**\*Answers:**

1. tried extremely hard.

2. to have a natural mental ability for maths and number.

3. to decide how to deal with a situation as it develops.

4. to lose your confidence in something at the last minute.

5. to tell someone about something that has been worrying you.

6. to remain cheerful in difficult situation, an expression of encouragement.

**\*Ex.2: Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows:**

1. Omar is too nervous to do a parachute jump. I think that he will lose his confidence at the last minute.

-Replace the underlined phrase with the correct body idiom.

2. Musa looks very sad and worried about something. He'd better tell someone about what has been worrying him.

-Replace the underlined phrase with the correct body idiom.

3. Abdullah doesn't have a natural mental ability for figures and should never become an accountant.

-Replace the underlined phrase with the correct body idiom.

4. If you put a lot of effort into your new job, your boss will be happy with your job.

-Replace the underlined phrase with the correct body idiom.

5. I'm not sure how long I'll stay in London. I'll just decide how to deal with a situation as it develops.

-Replace the underlined phrase with the correct body idiom.

6. Don't worry and remain cheerful in this difficult situation. You'll eventually succeed.

-Replace the underlined phrase with the correct body idiom.

**\*Answers:** 1. get cold feet 2. get it off his chest 3. have a head for 4. put your back into

5. play it by ear 6. keep your chin up

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Unit (7)

### Lifelong learning

#### **\*Grammar:**

- Indirect questions
- The impersonal passive

#### **\*Texts:**

- 1) How to revise for exams
- 2) Learning a foreign language
- 3) Education in Jordan
- 4) Learning English fast – the natural way! (AB)

**AHMAD DAUD ( 0788397044 )**



## Indirect Question

**Function:** we can use indirect questions to ask questions in a polite, formal way.

نستخدم السؤال غير المباشر لنسأل اسئلة بطريقة مهذبة ورسمية.

\*ونعرف الجملة على هذا الموضوع اذا بدأت جملة الحل بأحد العبارات التالية:

Could you tell me ... ?

Do you mind telling me...?

Do you know...?

Could you explain...?

\*اما اذا بدأت بالعبارات التالية ، لا نضيف علامة سؤال في النهاية:

I'd like to know .... / I wonder ... / Let's ask .... / We need to find out ... /

I'm not sure....

\*طريقة تحويل السؤال المباشر الى سؤال غير مباشر:

1) Yes/No question:

.....  
.....  
.....

\*خطوات التحويل من سؤال مباشر الى سؤال غير مباشر:

**Example:** Is there a postbox near here, please?

1) ضع المقدمة وغالبا تكون موضوعة في السؤال (Do you know)

2) نضع : (if / whether)

3) نضع الفاعل : ( there )

4) نضع الفعل : ( is )

5) ثم نكمل الحل مع ابقاء علامة السؤال

\*يصبح الحل كالآتي:

Do you know if there is a postbox near here, please?

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

\*إذا بدأ السؤال بأحد أفعال (DO) نتبع ما يلي:

1) ضع المقدمة وغالبا تكون موضوعة في السؤال

2) نضع : (if / whether)

3) نضع الفاعل ونقوم بحذف أفعال (DO) كالاتي:

- اذا بدأ السؤال ( do ) نحذفها ونحول الفعل الذي بعدها الى تصريح أول V1

- اذا بدأ السؤال ( does ) نحذفها ونحول الفعل الذي بعدها الى تصريح اول مضاف له (s/es)

- اذا بدأ السؤال (did) نحذفها ونحول الفعل الذي بعدها الى تصريح ثاني V2

## 2) WH-question:

.....  
.....  
.....

\*طريقة تحويل السؤال المباشر الى سؤال غير مباشر:

What is the time, please?

1) نضع المقدمة وغالبا تكون موضوعة في السؤال

Could you tell me

2) نضع أداة السؤال الذي بدأ فيها السؤال الأصلي

What, who, why, when, where, how(many/much/long..), what kind of + noun  
which/whose

3) نضع الفاعل

The time

4) نضع الفعل

Is

5) نكمل الحل مع ابقاء علامة السؤال  
يصبح الحل كالاتي:

Could you tell me what the time is, please?

\*ملاحظات:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Examples:**

- 1) What time does the bus arrive?  
-Could you tell me what time the bus arrives?
- 2) What did he say?  
-Could you tell me what he said?
- 3) Do the planes reach at ten or half past ten?  
-Do you mind telling me if the planes reach at ten or half past ten?
- 4) Please help me to plan my revision.  
-Do you mind helping me to plan my revision?
- 5) Can you suggest a healthy breakfast?  
-Do you mind suggesting a healthy breakfast?

**-Complete each of the following sentences so that the new one is similar in meaning to the one before:**

- 1. Can you suggest a better way for revising lessons?  
-Do you mind.....?
- 2. Are we allowed to use a dictionary for the exam?  
-Do you know.....?
- 3. Tell me where is the bathroom, please?  
-Do you know.....?
- 4. What is the difference between stars and planets?  
-Could you explain.....?
- 5. When does the party start, please?  
-Do you know.....?
- 6. When will the interview be?  
-Do you know.....?
- 7. Can we take photos here?  
-Do you mind telling me.....?
- 8. Did they announce the results?  
-Could you tell me.....?
- 9. Was the interview cancelled?  
-Do you know.....?
- 10. Has the party started yet?  
-Could you tell me.....?
- 11. How can I get to Queen Alia airport by public transport?  
-Could you tell me.....?
- 12. Is there a connection between the amount of TV people watch and how fit they are?  
-Do you know.....?
- 13. Does the bell ring at eight or half past eight?  
-Do you know.....?
- 14. What kinds of computers are they using?  
-Do you mind.....?

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

15. How has he managed to get high marks?

-I'd like to know.....?

16. Are students allowed to navigate the internet during the open exam?

-Do you know.....?

17. "What can't we bring into the plane?"

-Could you tell me.....?

18. Are your parents joining us for dinner?

-Could you tell me.....?

19. How will I do the report?

-Could you explain.....?

20. Were you watching TV at five p.m?

-Could you tell me.....?

**\*Answers:**

1. Do you mind suggesting a better way for revising lessons?

2. Do you know if we were allowed to use a dictionary for the exam?

3. Do you know where the bathroom is, please?

4. Could you explain what the difference between stars and planets is?

5. Do you know when the party starts, please?

6. Do you know when the interview will be?

7. Do you mind telling me if we can take photos here?

8. Could you tell me if they announced the results?

9. Do you know if the interview was cancelled?

10. Could you tell me if the party has started yet?

11. Could you tell me how I can get to Queen Alia airport by public transport?

12. Do you know if there is a connection between the amount of TV people watch and how fit they are?

13. Do you know if the bell ring at eight or half past eight?

14. Do you mind telling me what kinds of computers they are using?

15. I'd like to know how he has managed to get high marks.

16. Do you know if students are allowed to navigate the internet during the open exam?

17. Could you tell me what we can't bring into the plane?

18. Could you tell me if your parents are joining us for dinner?

19. Could you explain how I will do the report?

20. Could you tell me if you were watching TV at five p.m?

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**AB/4 (P 35):**

**-Complete the questions with words from the box . The first one is done for you:**

How / how much / if / when / where / whether / who / why

- 1) Do you know (if) we can take water into the exam?
- 2) Could you tell me ..... this book costs, please?
- 3) Do you know ..... I've passed my exam or not?
- 4) Do you mind telling me ..... the library is?
- 5) Could you explain ..... I can solve this Maths problem?
- 6) Could you possibly tell me ..... the Arabic teacher is?
- 7) Do you know ..... we'll know our results?
- 8) Do you mind explaining ..... the sky sometimes looks red?

**\*Answers:** 2.how much 3.wether 4.where 5.how 6.who 7.when 8.why

**AB/5 (P 36):**

**-Complete the indirect questions. The first one is done for you:**

1. Can you suggest a healthy breakfast?  
-(Do you mind suggesting) a healthy breakfast?
2. Please, help me to plan my revision,  
-Do you mind.....?
3. How can I relax?  
- ..... you explain.....?
4. Are we allowed to eat sweets during the exam?  
- .....you know.....?
5. Please tell me where you found that information.  
- .....mind.....?
6. Does the exam start at ten or half past ten?  
- ..... whether.....?

**\*Answers:**

- 2.Do you mind helping me to plan my revision?
- 3.Could you explain how I can relax?
- 4.Do you know if we are allowed to eat sweets during the exam?
- 5.Do you mind telling me where you found that information?
- 6.Do you know whether the exam start at ten or half past ten?

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**SB/5 (P 51):**

**-Rewrite these direct questions as indirect questions using all the phrases in the box. Then ask and answer the questions with your partner:**

Could you tell me.../ Do you know.../ Do you mind telling me.../ Could you explain...

1. Where should I revise for exams?
2. How much sleep do teenagers of our age need?
3. Is it possible to improve your memory?
4. What do you mean by "mnemonics"?
5. What should I do on the day before the exam?

**\*Answers:**

1. Could you tell me where I should revise for exams?
2. Do you know how much sleep teenagers of our age need?
3. Do you mind telling me if it is possible to improve your memory?
4. Could you explain what you mean by "mnemonics"?
5. Could you tell me what should I do on the day before the exam?

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## The impersonal passive

**\*Function:** The impersonal passive is a formal way of reporting thoughts, sayings, beliefs and opinions. هو طريقة رسمية لنقل الأفكار والأقوال والاعتقاد والآراء.

\*تعرف أن الجملة على هذا النوع عند وجود احد الأفعال التالية:

Sa, said / think, thought / believe, believed / prove, proved / claim, claimed / estimate, estimated / know, knew, known / assume, assumed / consider, considered / expect, expected

\*يتم تحويل الجملة بطريقتين:

**It + passive + that + clause**

- الطريقة الأولى: اذا بدأت جملة الحل (It) نراعي ما يلي:

- ..... (1)
- ..... (2)
- ..... (3)
- ..... (4)
- ..... (5)
- ..... (6)

### \*Examples:

1. People say that children are afraid of animals.  
- It is said that children are afraid of animals.
2. They used to think that the earth was a flat.  
- It used to be thought that the earth was a flat.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044 )**

## Subject + passive + to-infinitive

- **الطريقة الثانية:** اذا بدأت الجملة بالمفعول به للجملة الأصلية أي بالكلمة التي بعد **(that)** نطبق الخطوات الخمسة للفعل الخاص المذكورة في شرح الطريقة الأولى مع مراعاة **(المفردا الجمع)** ثم نحول الفعل الثاني الذي يكون بعد المفعول به (الكلمة التي تكون بعد **that**) حسب ما يلي:

- ..... (1)  
.....  
.....  
..... (2)  
.....  
.....  
..... (3)  
..... (4)

### \*Examples:

- 1.They claim that we remember things we hear in our sleep.  
-We are claimed to remember things we hear in our sleep.
- 2.People believe that eating almonds reduces the risk of heart diseases.  
-Eating almonds is believed to reduce the risk of heart diseases.

## التحويل العكسي | الإرجاع

\*الإرجاع من كلام منقول الى مبني للمجهول غير شخصي :

\*نعرف أن الجملة على الإرجاع اذا لم تحتوي على **(that)** أو يكون في الجملة ما يلي:

( was, were / is, are, am / have, has, had + V3 )

\* خطوات حل التحويل العكسي | الإرجاع من كلام منقول الى مبني للمجهول غير الشخصي:

- ..... (1)  
..... (2)  
..... (3)  
..... (4)

\*ملاحظة:

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



**\*Examples:**

1. Doing regular exercise is believed to reduce the risk of several diseases.  
-People believe that doing regular exercise reduces the risk of several diseases.
2. He is known to be talented.  
-People know that he is talented.

**\*Exercise: Rewrite the following sentences using the impersonal passive in two different ways:**

1. People say that the brain is like a computer.  
-It.....  
-The brain.....
2. They think that students studied hard.  
-Student.....
3. They assumed that the last Olympic Games were a great success.  
-It.....
4. Experts have proved that eating fresh vegetables is good for the stomach.  
-Eating fresh vegetables.....
5. My English teacher says that English clubs are essential for learning English well.  
-English clubs.....
6. The police have proved that the criminal was having high tension.  
-.....  
-.....
7. People think that learning a new language also presents the brain.  
-It.....  
-Learning a new language.....
8. They claim that paper document will disappear soon.  
-It.....  
-Paper document.....
9. Scientists have proved that our mobiles have reduced our social activity.  
-.....  
-.....
10. People assumed that Ahmad is a good footballer.  
-It.....  
-Ahmad.....
11. People say that this orchestra is the best in the world.  
-It.....  
-This orchestra.....
12. The news reporter reported that the fire has started by accident.  
-It.....  
-The fire.....

**AHMAD DAOD (0788397044)**

13. We expect that they will arrive in time for dinner.

-It.....

-They.....

14. Dolphins have been said to be intelligent.

-Scientist.....

15. He is thought not to have lived in London.

-People.....

**\*AB/7 (P 36 )**

**Rewrite the sentences .Use the impersonal passive in tow different ways. The first one is done:**

1. They say that fish is good for the brain.

-It is said that fish is good for the brain.

-Fish is said to be good for the brain.

2. People think that we only use a small percentage of our brain power.

-.....

-.....

3. They claim that we remember things we hear in our sleep.

-.....

-.....

4. People believe that solving puzzles keeps the brain active.

-.....

-.....

5. Experts have proved that exercise is good for concentration.

-.....

-.....

**\*Answers:**

2. It is thought that we only use a small percentage of our brain power.

-We are thought to only use a small percentage of our brain power.

3. It is claimed that we remember things we hear in our sleep.

-We are claimed to remember things we hear in our sleep.

4. It is believed that solving puzzles keeps the brain active.

-Solving puzzles is believed to keep the brain active.

5. It has been proved that exercise is good for concentration.

-Exercise has been proved to be good for concentration.

**\*SB/7 (P.53): (تحويل عكسي / الإرجاع)**

Read the two sentences in bold in the essay on page 52. Rewrite them using an active form. Which option is formal?

1) **Speaking a foreign language, it is claimed, improve the functionality of your brain in several different ways.**

-People claim that speaking a foreign language improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways.

2) **It is believed that language learning can also improve your decision – making skills.**

-They believe that language learning can also improve your decision – making skills.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Derivation (الأشتقاق)

- 1) قبل الأسماء صفات ، وبعد الصفات أسماء
- 2) قبل الأفعال أسماء ، وبعد الأسماء والضمائر الشخصية أفعال
- 3) بعد الأفعال ظروف ، وبعد الظروف صفات

### 1) موقع الاسم في الجملة : ( Noun )

- 1) بعد الأدوات (a/an/the) شرط أن لا يتبع الفراغ اسم فاذا جاء بعد الفراغ اسم نضع (صفة).
- 2) بعد ضمائر الملكية ( my , his , her , your our ,their , its )
- 3) بعد أسماء الإشارة ( this, that , these , those )
- 4) بعد حروف الجر ( at , for , from , in , on , about .... )
- 5) بعد محددات الكمية : ( much , many , little , a little , few , a few, some , any , other , another , only , no , all , every )
- 6) بعد كلمة (more) شرط أن لا تكون مسبوقه بأحد أفعال ( Be )
- 7) قبل وبعد كلمة ( of ) وقبل وبعد ( 's ) الملكية
- 8) بعد الصفات
- 9) اذا جاء الفراغ بداية الجملة وكان الفراغ متبوعا بفعل.
- 10) بعد الكلمات (Importance to/Due to) شرط عدم وجود اسم بعد الفراغ.

### \*لواحق الأسم (Noun suffixes)

-ion: **competition** / -ment: **government** / -ity: **popularity** / -nce: **finance**  
-ness: **illness** / -y: **biology** / -ist: **scientist** / -ure: **pressure** / -age: **shortage**  
-ship: **relationship** / -ice: **notice** / -er: **teacher** / -or: **actor** / -dom: **kingdom**  
-ism: **tourism** / -ing: **building**

### 2) موقع الصفة في الجملة: ( Adjective )

- 1) قبل الاسم
- 2) بعد افعال (Be) شرط أن لا يأتي بعدها فعل تصريف ثالث أو فعل ينتهي (-ing) عند ذلك نختار ظرف
- 3) بعد الأفعال التالية : ( seem / get / look / feel / grow / become / sound / appear/taste/smell/pretend/undue )
- 4) بعد المحددات والمؤكدات (so/very/almost/abit/quite/rather/too) شرط أن تسبق بأحد أفعال (be)
- 5) بعد ( more / most ) شرط انت تكون ( more ) مسبوقه بأحد أفعال ( Be )
- 6) بين ( as ... as )
- 7) بعد الظروف التي تنتهي ( -ly )

**AHMAD DAUD ( 0788397044)**

## \*لواحق الصفة: Adjective suffixes

-ble: responsible / -al: social / -ive: creative / -ful: skillful / -ic: economic  
-ous: generous / -an: Jordanian / -ant: important / -ent: competent / -ary:  
dictionary -ory: satisfactory / -ed: interested / -less: careless / -ect: perfect / -  
ing: interesting

### (3) موقع الفعل في الجملة: (Verb)

- (1) بعد ( to )
- (2) بعد أفعال (Modals)
- (3) بعد ( do / does / did )
- (4) بعد الفاعل سواء كان اسم أو ضمير

### \*لواحق الفعل: Verb suffixes

-fy: qualify / -ise: civilise / -ize: organize / -ide: provide / -ieve: believe  
-ate : compensate / -en : strengthen

### (4) موقع الظرف في الجملة: (Adverb)

- (1) بعد الأفعال الرئيسية
- (2) في أول الجملة وكان بعد الفراغ فاصلة
- (3) بين الفعل المساعد والتصريف الثالث
- (4) في نهاية الجملة شرط ان يقع الفراغ بعد اسم أو ضمير أو فعل
- (5) بين أحد أفعال ( Be ) وصفة (قبل الصفة)
- (6) أحيانا يقع الظرف وسط الجملة بين فاصلة منقوطة و فاصلة ( , ..... ; )

### \*لواحق الظرف: Adverb suffixes

-ly : carefully

هذه الكلمات تعامل معاملة الظرف باعتبارها ظروف (too/very/so/rather/almost/quite/abit)

### \*ملاحظات مهمة على الاشتقاق:

- (1) أدوات العطف (and/or/as well as) تعطف على ما قبلها (يعني اذا جاء قبلها اسم نضع بعدها اسم وهكذا)
- (2) اذا انفصلت احدى الكلمات التي يأتي بعدها فعل عن الفعل نضع في الوسط ظرف
- (3) الكلمات (very/too/so/-ly) تتبع بصفة شرط أن يأتي قبلها أفعال (Be) أو فعل من الأفعال التي تتبع بصفة, وغير ذلك نضع بعدها ظرف.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

• أهم كلمات الأشتقاق في مادة المستوى الرابع :

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
educate يتعلم	education التعليم educator معلم	educational تعليمي	من ناحية تعليمية educationally
succeed ينجح	success نجاح	successful ناجح	Successful بنجاح
achieve يحقق	achievement إنجاز achiever منجز	achievable يمكن انجازه	X
organize ينظم	organisation منظمة organiser منظم	organised منظم	X
develop يطور	development تطور	developed متطور developing نامي	X
experience يختبر	experience خبرة	experienced خبير	X
dominate يهيمن	dominance هيمنة	dominate مهيمن	dominantly
depend يعتمد	dependence اعتماد	يعتمد على غيره dependent	dependently تابع للغير
repeat يكرر	repetition تكرار	repeated متكرر	repeatedly تكراري
correct يصحح	correction تصحيح	correct صحيح	correctly بشكل صحيح
circulate يجري	circulation جريان	circulatory دائري	X
dehydrate يجفف	dehydration جفاف	dehydrated جاف	X
advise ينصح	advice نصيحة	advisable مرغوب/حكيم	advisably بحكمة
revise يراجع	revision مراجعة	revisable قابل للتعديل	X
concentrate يركز	concentration تركيز	concentrated مركز	X
qualify يؤهل	qualification مؤهل	qualified شخص مؤهل	X
recommnd يوصي ب	recommendation توصية	recommended موصى به	X
X	youth شباب	young شاب	X
X	awareness وعي	aware واعي	X
memorize يحفظ	memory ذاكرة	memorable لا يُنسى	X
X	nutrient غذائي nutrition تغذية	nutritious مغذي	nutritiously بطريقة مغذية
particularize يخصص	X	particular خاص	particularly خصوصاً
compete ينافس	competition منافسة competence كفاءة	competitive تنافسي competent كفؤ	competitively بشكل تنافسي
know يعرف	knowledge معرفة	knowledgeable	knowledgeably
idealise يجعله مثاليا	idealisation مثالية	ideal مثالي	Ideally بشكل مثالي
create يخلق/ ينشأ	creation خلق/إنشاء	creative مبدع	creatively ابداعياً
teach يعلم	teacher معلم teaching تعليم	teachable يمكن تعليمه	X
economise يقتصد	economy اقتصاد	economic اقتصادي Economical	economically اقتصادياً
criticise ينتقد	criticism / critic نقد	critical انتقادي	critically بانتقاد

X	academic اكاڊيمي academy اكاڊيمية	academic اكاڊيمي	academically اكاڊيميا
contradict يتناقض	contradiction تناقض	contradictory متناقض	X
X	fluency طلاقة	fluent طليق اللسان	fluently بطلاقة
X	option اختيار	optional اختياري	optionally
pioneer يبتكر	pioneer مبتكر	pioneering طليعي	X
tutor يعلم	tutor معلم tutorial حصة tuition تعليم	X	X
manage يدير	management إدارة	managerial اداري	X
diet حمية	diet حمية	dietary غذائي	X
X	تعدد لغات multilingualism	متعدد اللغات multilingual	X
simulate يقلد	simulation تقليد simulator جهاز محاكاة	X	X
utter ينطق	utterance النطق	X	X
X	vocation مهنة	vocational مهني	X
enroll يسجل	enrolment تسجيل	X	X
immerse يغمس	immersion انغماس	X	X
X	sociology علم اجتماع sociologist عالم اجتماع	sociological اجتماعي	X
X	psychology علم نفس Psychologist	psychological نفسي	X
intend ينوي	intention نية	intentional متعمد	X
replicate يكرر	replication تكرار	X	X
negotiate يفاوض	negotiation تفاوض	negotiable قابل للتفاوض	X
import يستورد	import استيراد Importation	imported مستورد	X
export يصدر	export تصدير Exportation	X	X
extract يستخرج	extraction استخراج	X	X
fertilise يسمد	fertilization تسميد fertilizer سماد	fertile خصب	X
agree يوافق	agreement اتفاقية	X	X
market يسوق	marketing تسويق market سوق	X	X
interpret يترجم	interpretation ترجمة interpreter مترجم	X	X
X	cancer سرطان	cancerous سرطاني	X
scan يمسح	scanner ماسح ضوئي	X	X
X	region منطقة	regional محلي	X
secure يحمي	security أمن	secure آمن	X
reward يكافئ	reward مكافئة	rewarding مجزي	X
X	conscience الضمير	حي الضمير conscientious	X
adapt يتكيف	adaptation تكيف	adaptable قابل للتكيف	X

attribute يعزو الى	attribution امر الى attribute خاصية	X	X
refer يشير	reference المعرف	X	X
enthuse يحمس	enthusiasm حماس	enthusiastic متحمس	Enthusiastically
X	agriculture الزراعة	agricultural زراعي	Agriculturally زراعيًا
engineer يهندس	engineer مهندس engineering هندسة	X	X
X	linguistics علم اللغة linguist عالم لغوي	linguistic لغوي	X
memorise يحفظ	memory ذاكرة	memorable لا يُنسى	X
X	pharmacy صيدلانية	pharmaceutical دوائي	X
X	proficiency مهارة	proficient ماهر	proficiently بمهارة
undertake يتعهد	undertaking تعهد	X	X
blame يلوم	blame اللوم	X	X
X	corporation شركة	خاص بالشركات corporate	X
X	dialect لهجة محلية	dialectal مميز بلهجة	X
بروض domesticate	domesticity ترويض	domestic محلي	X
evolve ينشأ	evolution نشوء	evolutionary تطوري	X
extend يتمدد	extension تمدد	extensive واسع	بشمولية extensively
X	mineral معدن	mineral معدني	X
reserve يحفظ	reserve احتياطي reservation الحفظ	X	X
X	ambition طموح	ambitious طموح	بطموح ambitiously
enclose يرفق	X	enclosed مُرفق	X
intern يتدرب	intern متدرب internship فترة تدريب	X	X
survey يسمح	survey المسح surveyor مساح	X	X
volunteer يتطوع	volunteer متطوع	voluntary تطوعي	X
X	business عمل	busy مشغول	X

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

أسماء شاذة		أفعال	صفات شاذة	متلازمات اشتقاق	
advice نصيحة	septic شك	achieve ينجز	deep عميق	business creation ابتكار الأعمال	start teaching يبدأ التعليم
critic انتقاد	success نجاح	apply يطبق	fertile خصب	business deal خبرة عمل	well-qualified مؤهل جيد
dialect لهجة	teaching تعليم	compete يتنافس	particular خاص	blood circulation دورة دموية	
effect تأثير	tutorial دورة	contradict يناقض	pioneering رائد	extraction industry صناعة استخراجية	
fright رعب	undertaking متواصل	discuss يناقش	rewarding مجزي	key instruction تعليمات رئيسية	
marketing تسويق		succeed ينجح	young شاب	language proficiency احتراف اللغة	
memorising حفظ				learning experience خبرة تعلم	

**\*Exercise:**

- 1) Organisations have been set up to guide the young through the process of business .....  
(creative / creation / creatively / create)
- 2) The music was written by a new young composer, so it was .....  
(contemporary / contemporise / contemporarily)
- 3) The graduation ceremony was a very ..... occasion for everyone.  
(memorable / memory / memorably / memorise)
- 4) ..... and exercise are essential to fitness and health.  
(nutrients / nutrition / nutritiously / nutritious)
- 5) They should always be ready to listen to good .....  
(advisable / advise / advisably / advice)
- 6) Al-Kindi studied ..... and arithmetic.  
(philosophy / philosophical / philosopher / philosophise)
- 7) Large business now support young people for their ..... futures.  
(economic / economise / economically / economy)
- \*8) You should start with the questions that you can do easily to **give you** .....  
(confident / confide / confidence / confidently)
- 9) After the exams, don't join in on a ..... about what everyone else did.  
(discussion / discuss / discussed)
- 10) They need ..... to grow rice.  
(fertiliser / fertile / fertile / fertilise)
- 11) Developing ..... thinking is required in our educational system.  
(creation / creatively / creative / create)
- 12) Exams are ..... to find out what you know.  
(design / designs / designed)
- 13) Language ..... is becoming an important requirement for many jobs.  
(proficiency / proficiently / proficient)
- 14) Universities in the region have started ..... new courses to students.  
(taught / teach / teaching)

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



- 15) Physical activity increases blood ..... round the body.  
(circulate / circulatory / circulation / circulating)
- 16) Our national team is now well- ..... for the second round of the competition.  
(qualifying / qualification / qualified / qualify)
- 17) Ahmad never forgets anything! he's got an amazing .....  
(memorise / memory / memorable / memorably)
- 18) The economic ..... is due to modern wealthy states.  
(success / successful / succeed / successfully)
- 19) In the Middle East, it is essential to support ..... learning experience.  
(criticism / critic / critical / criticise)
- 20) Zaid shows great ..... for his new job as doctor.  
(enthusiastically / enthusiasm / enthusiast / enthusiastic)
- 21) Jordan has joined involvement and ..... with many different civilization.  
( interactive / interaction / interact)
- 22) You should be more ..... in your approach.  
(flex / flexible / flexibility)
- 23) I read many books about Jordan's historical .....  
(important / importantly / importance)
- 24) Football has grown in ..... throughout the world.  
(popularity / popular / popularly)
- 25) Petra is an important ..... site.  
(archeologist / archeology / archeological)
- 26) Teachers ..... their students to take part in the lesson.  
(stimulate / stimulation / stimulated)
- 27) ....., our suggested plans are for building a new hospital.  
(essential / essentially / essence)
- 28) A person who studies animal is a .....  
(zoology / zoologist / zoo)
- 29) ....., the whole process of weaving is done by hand.  
(tradition / traditionally / traditional)
- 30) Hashem wasn't able to speak French ..... till he was nearly seven years old.  
(fluent / fluency / fluently)
- 31) Sometimes the prices of certain goods can't be .....  
(negotiable / negotiation / negotiate)
- 32) Have you had any ..... of learning another language?  
(experiencing / experience / experienced)
- 33) Jordan is rich in the ..... industry of phosphate and potash.  
(extracts / extractive / extract / extraction)
- 34) Underlined all of the key ..... that tell you how the questions should be answered.  
(instructions / instructively / instruct / instructive)
- \*Answers: 1)creation 2)contemporary 3)memorable 4)nutrition 5)advice 6)philosophy 7)economic 8)confidence  
9)discussion 10)fertiliser 11)creative 12)designed 13)proficiency 14)teaching 15)circulation 16)qualified 17)memory  
18)success 19)critical 20)enthusiasm 21)interaction 22)flexible 23)importance 24)popularity 25)archeological  
26)stimulate 27)essentially 28)zoologist 29)traditionally 30)fluently 31)negotiable 32)experience 33)extraction  
34)instruction

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**\*AB/3 ( P 31 )**

**-Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:**

1. One of the most important things that we give children is a good ..... (educate).
2. If you work hard, I'm sure you will ..... (success).
3. Congratulation! Not many people ..... such high marks. (achievement)
4. My father works for an ..... that helps to protect the environment. (organize)
5. It's amazing to watch the ..... of a baby in the first year of life. (develop)

**\*Answers:** 1. education 2. succeed 3. achieve 4. organisation 5. Development

**\*AB/8 ( P 36 )**

**-Complete the following sentences with the suitable word:**

1. I'm confused. Could you give me some ....., please? (advise / advice / advised)
2. Before an exam, you must ..... everything you've learnt. (revision / revise / revised)
3. In hot weather our bodies are in danger of ..... (dehydrate / dehydration / dehydrated)
4. Don't talk to the driver. He must ..... (concentration / concentrated / concentrate)
5. How quickly does blood ..... round the body? (circulation / circulative / circulate)

**\*Answers:** 1. advice 2. revise 3. dehydration 4. concentrate 5. circulate

**\*AB/3 ( P 44 )**

**-Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets:**

1. Before you apply for a job, check that you have the correct ..... (qualify)
2. The company is pleased with your work and is happy to give you a ..... (recommend)
3. Congratulations on a very ..... business deal. (succeed)
4. We should always be ready to listen to good ..... (advise)
5. My father often talks about what he did in his ..... (young)
6. It's important to have an ..... of different countries' customs. (aware)
7. The graduation ceremony was a very ..... occasion for everyone. (memory)
8. Nuts contain useful ..... such as oil and fats. (nutritious)

**\*Answers:** 1. qualification 2. recommendation 3. successful 4. advice 5. youth 6. awareness  
7. memorable 8. Nutrients

**\*SB/8 ( P 53)**

**-Complete the following sentences with the suitable word:**

1. Have you had any ..... of learning another language ? (experienced / experience)
2. Is one side of the brain more ..... than the other ? (dominate / dominance / dominant)
3. Whether or not you remember something that you have learnt in the past ..... on the experience you had while you were learning it. (dependent / dependence / depends)

**\*Answers:** 1. experience 2. dominate 3. depends

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## How to revise for exams

### كيف تراجع للامتحانات

Word	English	Arabic
circulation	<b>the movement of blood</b> around the body when it is pumped by the heart, also air; the movement of air.	الدورة الدموية
concentration	<b>attention</b> , or attention span.	تركيز
dehydration	the state of having drunk too <b>little water</b> .	الجفاف
diet	<b>the kind of food</b> that a person or animal eats each day.	نظام غذائي
memory	someone's ability to <b>remember things</b> , places and experiences.	ذاكرة
nutrition	the process of getting the right kind of food for <b>good health and growth</b> .	التغذية

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

1) it → to start revising	6) it → that concentration starts .... half an hour
2) one → subject	7) it → change of activity
3) it → to change the order of the subjects...each day	8) it → physical activity
4) when → in the early morning	9) which → sending more oxygen to the brain
5) its → your memory	10) it → not to become dehydrated

#### **A: Do you know if it's too late to start revising now?**

No, (1)**it's** never too late to start revising! The first thing I would do is to draw up a revision timetable.

- هل تعرف فيما اذا قد فات الأوان للبدء بالمراجعة الآن؟

لا، لم يفت الأوان بعد لبدء المراجعة! أول شيء سأفعله هو أن أضع جدولاً زمنياً للمراجعة.

#### **B: Do you mind telling me how I should draw up a timetable?**

Look at all the subjects you have to do, and work out when you are going to work on each (2)**one**. (3)**It's** a good idea to change the order of the subjects in your timetable for each day. Try doing a little English, followed by some Maths, then Biology, and so on. This way, by changing the focus of your revision, you keep your mind fresh.

- هل تسمح أن تخبرني كيف ينبغي علي أن أضع جدولاً زمنياً؟

أنظر إلى جميع المواد التي يتوجب عليك القيام فيها، واحسب متى ستقوم بدراسة كل واحدة منها. إنها فكرة جيدة أن تغير ترتيب المواد في جدولك الزمني لكل يوم. حاول مراجعة اللغة الانجليزية قليلاً، يليها بعض الرياضيات، ثم الأحياء، وهكذا. بهذه الطريقة، من خلال تغيير تركيز المراجعة الخاصة بك، فانك تحافظ على عقلك نشطاً.

#### **C: Do you know whether it's best to get up early, or to revise late at night?**

The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be, because that's (4)**when** you feel most awake and your **memory** is at (5)**its** best. I'd also recommend studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break. (6)**It's** been proved that **concentration** starts to decrease after half an hour, so frequent breaks will help the brain to recover and concentration to return.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

- هل تعلم فيما اذا كان الأفضل النهوض باكرا، أم المراجعة المتأخرة ليلا؟

كلما بدأت أبكر في الصباح، كلما كانت مراجعتك أكثر فائدة، وذلك لأنك ستكون واعيا بشكل أفضل وستكون ذاكرتك في أفضل حالاتها. أنا أيضا أوصي بالدراسة على فترات لمدة 30 دقيقة، ثم أخذ استراحة. لقد ثبت أن التركيز يبدأ في الانخفاض بعد نصف ساعة، فان فترات الراحة المتكررة سوف تساعد الدماغ على التعافي والتركيز على العودة.

#### D: Could you explain what you mean by frequent breaks?

By a break, I mean any change of activity from studying. (7) It could be something as simple as just getting up from your desk and listening to some music, or walking around for ten minutes.

- هل يمكنك أن تفسر ماذا تعني باستراحات متكررة؟

بالاستراحة، أعني أي تغيير في النشاط بعيدا عن الدراسة. يمكن أن يكون شيء بسيط مثل مجرد النهوض من مقعدك والاستماع الى بعض الموسيقى، أو المشي لمدة عشر دقائق.

#### E: Could you tell me how much exercise I need?

Physical activity is very important, of course, especially when you are studying. Exercise will make a huge difference to the way you feel. The physical activity will increase your heart rate and, in turn, that will increase your blood **circulation**. (8) It also sends more oxygen to the brain, (9) which makes you revise more efficiently!

- هل بإمكانك أن تخبرني عن كمية التمارين التي أحتاجها؟

النشاط البدني مهم جدا، بالطبع، وخصوصا عندما تدرس. وممارسة التمارين سوف تحدث اختلافا كبيرا في الطريقة التي تشعر بها. فان النشاط البدني سوف يزيد معدل ضربات القلب عندك ويدوره، سوف تزيد الدورة الدموية. كما أنه يرسل المزيد من الأوكسجين الى الدماغ، مما يجعلك تراجع بكفاءة أكثر.

#### F: Do you mind giving me some advice about diet?

**Nutrition** is very important. You should try to eat as much fresh fruit and vegetables as you can.

(10) It's essential not to become dehydrated, so drink lots of water.

- هل تسمح باعطائي بعض النصائح حول النظام الغذائي؟

التغذية مهمة جدا. يجب أن تحاول أكل الكثير من الفواكه والخضروات الطازجة. ومن الضروري أن لا تصاب بالجفاف، لذلك عليك بشرب الكثير من الماء.

#### 1) What is the first thing that students should do before starting revising?

..... ما هو أول شيء ينبغي على الطلاب القيام به قبل بداية المراجعة؟

#### 2) Drawing a timetable requires two steps. Write them down. أكتبهما.

..... يتطلب عمل الجدول الزمني خطوتين.

#### 3) Why does the expert recommend change the order of the subjects in your timetable for each day?

..... لماذا أوصى الخبير بتغيير ترتيب المواد في الجدول الزمني لكل يوم؟

.....

#### 4) How could the students keep their minds fresh?

..... كيف يستطيع الطلاب أن يحافظوا على عقولهم نشطة؟

.....

#### 5) The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be. Why do you think that? Justify your answer.

..... كلما بدأت أبكر في الصباح، كلما كانت مراجعتك أكثر فائدة. لماذا تعتقد ذلك؟ برر اجابتك.

.....

#### 6) What does the relative pronoun "when" refer to?

#### 7) Find a word in the text that means the same as "someone's ability to remember things".

.....

#### 8) According to the expert, when is the best time for studying?

..... حسب الخبير، ما هو أفضل وقت للدراسة؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

- 9) According to the expert, how long should you revise before having a break?  
 ..... حسب الخبير، كم من الوقت عليك أن تراجع قبل الاستراحة؟
- 10) What can you do to help the brain to recover and concentration to return?  
 ..... ماذا يمكنك أن تفعل لتساعد الدماغ على التعافي والتركيز على العودة؟
- 11) The expert recommended studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break. Why do you think that? Justify your answer. برر اجابتك. أوصى الخبير بالدراسة على فترات لمدة 30 دقيقة، ثم أخذ استراحة. لماذا تعتقد ذلك؟
- 12) What did the expert mean by frequent breaks?  
 ..... ماذا قصد الخبير بالاستراحات المتكررة؟
- 13) The expert mentioned some examples of breaks in the text. Write them down.  
 ..... ذكر الخبير بعض الأمثلة على الاستراحات في النص. أكتبهما.
- 14) There are many benefits of physical activity when you are studying. Write these benefits.  
 ..... هناك فوائد كثيرة للنشاط البدني عندما تكون تدرس. أكتب هذه الفوائد.
- 15) Quote the sentence which indicates that we should have a healthy food.  
 ..... أقتبس الجملة التي تشير على أنه يجب علينا تناول طعام صحي.
- 16) Write down the advice which the expert was provided about nutrition.  
 ..... أكتب النصائح التي قدمها الخبير حول التغذية.
- 17) How can you protect yourself of dehydrated?  
 ..... كيف يمكنك أن تحمي نفسك من الجفاف؟

**\*Answers:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1) draw up a revision timetable.</p> <p>2) Look at all the subjects you have to do, and work out when you are going to work on each one.</p> <p>3) This way, by changing the focus of your revision, you keep your mind fresh.</p> <p>4) by changing the focus of your revision.</p> <p>5) because that's when you feel most awake and your memory is at its best.</p> <p>6) in the early morning.</p> <p>7) <u>memory</u></p> <p>8) The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be.</p> <p>9) I'd also recommend studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break.</p> <p>10) It's been proved that concentration starts to decrease after half an hour, so frequent breaks will help the brain to recover and concentration to return.</p> | <p>11) It's been proved that concentration starts to decrease after half an hour, so frequent breaks will help the brain to recover and concentration to return.</p> <p>12) By a break, I mean any change of activity from studying.</p> <p>13) It could be something as simple as just getting up from your desk and listening to some music, or walking around for ten minutes.</p> <p>14) physical activity will increase your heart rate and, in turn, that will increase your blood circulation. It also sends more oxygen to the brain, which makes you revise more efficiently!</p> <p>15) You should try to as much fresh fruit and vegetables as you can.</p> <p>16) You should try to as much fresh fruit and vegetables as you can. It's essential not to become dehydrated, so drink lots of water.</p> <p>17) drink lots of water.</p> |
|---|---|

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

\*AB / 1 ( P 35 ) :

-Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed . The first is done for you.

circulation memory concentration beneficial diet dehydration nutrition

1. I used to eat too much junk food, but now I have a much healthier diet.
3. It's important to drink a lot of water in order to avoid .....
4. Don't sit still for too long-move around frequently to increase your .....
5. Zainab listens to music while she's working. It helps her .....
6. Adnan never forgets anything! He's got an amazing .....

\***Answers:** 2. beneficial 3. dehydration 4. circulation 5.concentration 6. memory

\*الكلمات المتلازمة ( Collocations ) :

Draw up a timetable	Write a schedule	يرسم / يكتب جدولاً
Do exercise	Keep fit	يقوم بتمرين
Make a start	Begin	يبدأ / يبادر
Take a break	Relax	يأخذ استراحة
Do a subject	Study	يدرس
Make a difference	Change something	يغير شيء

\*AB / 2 ( P 35 ) :

-Read definitions 1-6. Make collocating phrases using a verb and a noun from the boxes. Write the collocations in the correct gaps next to the definitions. One verb is not needed. The first one is done for you.

do(x2)	draw up	make(x2)	give	take	
a start	a break	exercise	a timetable	a subject	a difference

1. write a schedule : draw up a timetable .
2. keep fit : .....
3. begin : .....
4. relax : .....
5. study : .....
6. change something : .....

\***Answers:** 2. do exercise 3. make a start 4. take a break 5. do a subject 6. make a difference

\*AB / 3 ( P 35 ) :

-Use the collocations from the box to complete the sentences. The first one is done for you

1. If you want to lose weight, you should do exercise every day.
2. The deadline is tomorrow, and you haven't done anything yet! You really must .....
3. If you send money to charity, you will ..... to a lot of lives.
4. You look tired. Why don't you .....
5. I need to organise my time better. I think I'll .....

\***Answers:**2. make a start 3. make a difference 4. take a break

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

# Learning a foreign language

## تعلم لغة أجنبية

Word	English	Arabic
mother tongue	<b>the first and main language</b> that you learnt when you were a child.	اللغة الأم
multilingual	<b>speaking, reading and writing</b> in more than two languages.	متعدد اللغات
simulator	any <b>device or system</b> that simulates specific conditions or the characteristics of a real process or machine.	جهاز المحاكاة
<b>utterance</b>	something <b>that is said</b> , such as a statement.	الكلام / النطق
multitask	to do <b>several things</b> at the same time.	متعدد المهام

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

1) it → <b>speaking a foreign language</b>	9) it → <b>that they are also able to ... different tasks</b>
2) <b>which</b> → <b>beneficial exercise</b>	10) <b>they</b> → <b>students who study foreign languages</b>
3) it → <b>that learning a new language ... challenges</b>	11) it → <b>that language learning ... -making skills</b>
4) <b>these</b> → <b>challenges</b>	12) <b>which</b> → <b>other situations</b>
5) it → <b>that students who study ... mother tongue</b>	13) <b>that</b> → <b>the way</b>
6-7) <b>who</b> → <b>students</b>	14) it → <b>the way that a language works</b>
8) <b>their</b> → <b>students</b>	15) <b>that</b> → <b>the language</b>

Speaking a foreign language, (1) **it** is claimed, improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways. Learning new vocabulary and grammar rules provides the brain with beneficial 'exercise', (2) **which** improves memory. As well as exercising the brain, (3) **it** is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges. (4) **These** include recognizing different language systems and ways to communicate within these systems.

ان التحدث بلغة أجنبية، يقال، بأنه يحسن من وظيفة عمل دماغك من عدة نواحي مختلفة، ان تعلم مفردات وقواعد جديدة يقدم للدماغ تدريباً مفيداً، مما يحسن الذاكرة. بالإضافة الى تدريب الدماغ، انه يعتقد أن تعلم لغة جديدة يعرض أيضاً الدماغ الى تحديات فريدة من نوعها. ويتضمن ذلك على التعرف على أنظمة لغوية مختلفة وعلى طرق للتواصل من خلال هذه الأنظمة.

These skills improve your chances of success in other problem-solving tasks as well. (5) **It** is said that students (6) **who** study foreign languages do better, on the whole, in general tests in maths, reading and vocabulary than students (7) **who** have only mastered (8) **their mother tongue**.

هذه المهارات تحسن فرصك في النجاح في مهمات حل مشاكل أخرى أيضاً. ويقال أن الطلاب الذين يدرسون اللغات الأجنبية يؤدون بشكل أفضل، عموماً، في الاختبارات العامة في الرياضيات والقراءة والمفردات من الطلاب الذين أتقنوا فقط لغتهم الأم.

According to a study carried out by Pennsylvania State University, USA, **multilingual** people are able to switch between two systems of speech, writing, and structure quite easily. (9) **It** has been proved that (10) **they** are also able to switch easily between completely different tasks. One experiment required participants to operate a driving **simulator** while carrying out separate tasks at the same time. The experiment showed that multilingual participants were less distracted by the other tasks and therefore made fewer driving errors.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

وفقا لدراسة أجرتها جامعة ولاية بنسلفانيا، الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية، وجدوا أن الأشخاص متعددي اللغات لديهم القدرة على التبديل أو الانتقال بين نظامين من الحديث والكتابة، والبناء اللغوي بسهولة تامة. وقد أثبت أنهم أيضا قادرين على الانتقال بسهولة بين مهام مختلفة تماما. احدى التجارب طلبت من المشاركين تشغيل جهاز محاكاة القيادة أثناء قيامهم بمهام منفصلة أخرى في نفس الوقت. وأظهرت التجربة أن المشاركين متعددي اللغات كانوا أقل تشتيتا بسبب المهام الأخرى، وبالتالي ارتكبوا أخطاء أقل في القيادة.

(11)**It** is believed that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills. When you speak a foreign language, you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an **utterance** is made. This process is then transferred subconsciously to other situations in (12)**which** judgment is called for, and decisions have to be made.

ويعتقد أن تعلم اللغات يمكن أيضا أن يحسن مهاراتك في اتخاذ القرارات. عندما تتكلم لغة أجنبية، فإنك تقوم باستمرار بعملية تقدير للفروق الدقيقة في معنى كلمة أو في الطريقة التي يتم فيها النطق/الكلام. هذه العملية لاحقا تنتقل لا شعوريا الى حالات أخرى تتطلب اعطاء حكم أو رأي، وفي حالات اتخاذ القرارات

Finally, learning a foreign language can also improve your ability to use your mother tongue more effectively. As you become more aware of the way (13)**that** a language works, you begin to apply (14)**it** to the language (15)**that** you use every day. The skills you obtain from learning a foreign language, therefore, can make you a better speaker and writer in your own language.

وأخيرا، ان تعلم لغة أجنبية يمكنه أيضا تحسين قدرتك على استخدام لغتك الأم بشكل أكثر فعالية، كلما أصبحت أكثر وعيا على الطريقة التي تعمل فيها لغة ما، فإنك تبدأ بتطبيقها على اللغة التي تستخدمها كل يوم. المهارات التي تحصل عليها من تعلم لغة أجنبية، وبالتالي، يمكن أن تجعلك متحدث وكاتب أفضل في لغتك الأم.

#### \***Comprehension:**

3) Read the essay again and again and explain how learning a foreign language improves your:

- 1) memory الذاكرة
- 2) problem-solving skills مهارات حل المشكلات
- 3) use of your mother tongue استخدام اللغة الأم
- 4) ability to multitask القدرة على تعدد المهام
- 5) decision-making skills مهارات اتخاذ القرار

#### \***Answers:**

- 1) it exercises the brain and so improves your memory.
- 2) it presents the brain with unique challenges such as recognising different language systems and communicating within these systems. These skills improve problem solving skills.
- 3) as you learn a foreign language, you become more aware of the way language works, which helps you to understand your own language better.
- 4) multilingual people are able to switch between two or more languages easily. This transfers to other activities, making multilingual people more able to multitask.
- 5) when you speak a foreign language, you have to constantly decide between differences in language. This decision-making skill is transferred to other situations.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



- 1) It is claimed that speaking a foreign language improves the functionality a particular part of human body. What is this part? ما هو هذا الجزء؟  
.....
- 2) Speaking a foreign language, it is claimed, improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways. What are these ways? ان التحدث بلغة أجنبية، يقال، بأنه يحسن من وظيفة عمل دماغك من عدة نواحي مختلفة. ما هي هذه النواحي؟  
.....
- 3) there are two benefits of learning new vocabulary and grammar. Write down these two benefits. هناك فائدتين لتعلم مفردات وقواعد جديدة. أكتب هاتين الفائدتين.  
.....
- 4) Learning a new language presents the brain with unique challenges. Write down of this challenges. تعلم لغة جديدة يعرض الدماغ لتحديات فريدة من نوعها. أكتب مثالين على هذه التحديات.  
.....
- 5) Quote the sentence which indicates that multilingual students are better in many subjects. اقتبس الجملة التي تشير على أن الطلاب متعددي اللغة هم الأفضل في مواد كثيرة.  
.....
- 6) How are students who study foreign language different from those who have mastered their mother tongue. كيف هم الطلاب الذين يدرسون لغة أجنبية مختلفون عن أولئك الذين أتقنوا لغتهم الأم فقط.  
.....
- 7) Multilingual students do better in some subjects in general tests. Write down these subjects. تكون نتائج الطلاب متعددي اللغات أفضل في بعض المواد في الاختبارات العامة. أكتب هذه المواد.  
.....
- 8) A study carried out by Pennsylvania State University, showed two results related to multilingual people. Write them down. أظهرت دراسة أجرتها جامعة ولاية بنسلفانيا نتيجتين تتعلق بأشخاص متعددي اللغات. أكتبهما.  
.....
- 9) According to the text, multilingual people are able to switch between the skills of the language easily. Write down these skills. حسب النص، الأشخاص متعددي اللغات قادرين على الانتقال بين مهارات اللغة بسهولة. أكتب هذه المهارات.  
.....
- 10) It is believed that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills. Do you agree that. Explain your answer. يعتقد أن تعلم اللغات يمكن أيضا أن يحسن مهاراتك في اتخاذ القرارات. هل توافق ذلك. وضح اجابتك.  
.....
- 11) Find a word in the text which means “something that is said, such as a statement”.  
.....
- 12) What does the underlined word “which” refer to?  
.....
- 13) learning a foreign language can also improve your ability to use your mother tongue more effectively. How do you think that? ان تعلم لغة أجنبية يمكنه أيضا تحسين قدرتك على استخدام لغتك الأم بشكل أكثر فعالية. كيف تعتقد ذلك؟  
.....
- 14) How can you be a good speaker and writer in your own language? كيف يمكنك أن تكون متحدثًا و كاتبًا جيدًا في لغتك؟  
.....
- 15) What are the benefits of learning a foreign language? ما هي فوائد تعلم لغة أجنبية؟  
.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

<p>1) the brain.</p> <p>2) Learning new vocabulary and grammar rules provides the brain with beneficial 'exercise', which improves memory. As well as exercising the brain, it is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges. These include recognizing different language systems and ways to communicate within these systems.</p> <p>3) provides the brain with beneficial 'exercise', which improves memory. As well as exercising the brain.</p> <p>4) These include recognizing different language systems and ways to communicate within these systems.</p> <p>5+6) It is said that students who study foreign language do better, on the whole, in general tests in maths, reading and vocabulary than students who have only mastered their mother tongue.</p> <p>7) in maths, reading and vocabulary.</p> <p>8) multilingual people are able to switch between two systems of speech, writing, and structure quite easily. It has been proved that they are also able to switch easily between completely different tasks.</p> <p>9) two systems of speech, writing, and structure quite easily.</p>	<p>10) yes, I agree. When you speak a foreign language, you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an utterance is made. This process is then transferred subconsciously to other situations in which judgment is called for, and decisions have to be made.</p> <p>11) <u>utterance</u></p> <p>12) other situations.</p> <p>13+14) As you become more aware of the way that language works, you begin to apply it to the language that you use every day. The skills you obtain from learning a foreign language, therefore, can make you a better speaker and writer in your own language.</p> <p>15) <u>Suggested answer:</u> learning a foreign language provides the brain with beneficial exercise, which improves memory. It challenges the brain by making it recognise different language systems, and communicate within these systems. Learning a foreign language also improves problem-solving and decision-making skills, as well as making the user more effective at multitasking and in using and understanding their own-mother tongue.</p>
---	---

**\*SB(8) / P(53):**

Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed.

correctly    depends    experience    dominant

- 1) Have you had any ..... of learning another language?
- 2) Is one side of the brain more ..... than the other?
- 3) Whether or not you remember something that you have learnt in the past ..... on the experience you had while you were learning it.

**\*Answers:** 1. experience    2. dominant    3. Depends

**\*AB(8) / P(36):**

Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed.

dehydration    circulate    revision    concentrate    revise    advice

- 1) I'm confused. Could you give me some ....., please?
- 2) Before an exam, you must ..... everything you've learnt.
- 3) In hot weather our bodies are in danger of .....
- 4) Don't talk to the driver. He must .....
- 5) How quickly does blood ..... round the body?

**\*Answers:** 1. advice    2. revise    3. dehydration    4. concentrate    5. circulate

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Education in Jordan

### التعليم في الأردن

Word	English	Arabic
degree	a <b>qualification</b> that is given to you when you have successfully completed of study.	درجة علمية
diploma	either a <b>document showing that someone has successfully completed a course</b> of study or passed an examination, or the name of that course.	دبلوم
Master's degree	a <b>period of one or two years</b> of study which takes place after the completion of a Bachelor's degree.	درجة الماجستير
online distance learning	a <b>formalised teaching and learning system</b> specifically designed to be carried out remotely by using electronic communication.	التعلم عن بعد
PhD	a <b>doctorate</b> ; the highest degree awarded by a university faculty.	الدكتوراه
postgraduate	<b>someone who has finished their first degree</b> and is continuing to study either a Master's or PhD; - degree a second degree of Master's or PhD level.	طالب دراسات عليا
private university	a <b>university nor operated by a government.</b>	جامعة خاصة
public university	a <b>university that is funded by public means</b> , through a government.	جامعة حكومية
undergraduate	someone who has not yet completed their first degree.	طالب جامعي
vocational	used to describe a <b>particular job</b> and the skills involved	مهني
compulsory	<b>obligatory; required.</b>	اجباري / الزامي
academic	<b>connected with education</b> , especially at college or university level.	اكاديمي
enrol	to <b>officially arrange</b> to join a school, university or course.	يسجل / يلتحق بالجامعة

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

1) this → our country .... of education	5/6) it → the German-Jordanian University in Amman
2) these → Jordanian students choose ... the world	7) who → students
3) these → the University of Jordan ... in Salt	8) their → students
4) which → the German-Jordanian University in Amman	9) it → to enrol onto .... programmes

\*ملاحظة:

- 1) ضمائر الوصل (who/whose/which/that/when/where) عادة تعود على الاسم الذي يذكر قبلها مباشرة.  
 2) الضمير (this) غالبا يعود على عبارة أو جملة كاملة ذكرت قبله مباشرة.  
 3) الضمير (these) عادة يعود على أسماء ذكرت قبله.  
 4) الضمير (it) أحيانا يعود على جملة تبدأ (that) أو (to+infinitive) أو (V-ing) ذكرت بعده.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

Our country has a high standard of education. (1)**This** is mainly due to the fact that the government considers education a necessity. All schools, from kindergarten to secondary, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education (MOE). Pre-school and kindergarten education is optional, followed by ten years of free, **compulsory** education. For higher education, students enter university, either for academic or vocational courses.

يمتلك بلدنا مستوى عال من التعليم. ويرجع ذلك أساسا الى حقيقة أن الحكومة تعتبر التعليم ضرورة. جميع المدارس، من رياض الأطفال الى المرحلة الثانوية، هي من مسؤولية وزارة التربية والتعليم. تعليم ما قبل المدرسة ورياض الأطفال هو اختياري، يتبعه 10 سنوات من التعليم المجاني والالزامي. من أجل الحصول على التعليم العالي، يدخل الطلاب الجامعة، اما للدراسة الأكاديمية أو المهنية.

Students can attend one of ten **public universities**, or one of nineteen **private universities**. A large number of Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world. (2)**These** are **undergraduates** studying for a first **degree**, or **postgraduates** studying for a **Master's degree**, a **PhD** or a higher **diploma**.

يستطيع الطلاب الالتحاق بواحدة من 10 جامعات حكومية، أو في واحدة من 19 جامعة خاصة. وهناك عدد كبير من الطلاب الأردنيين يختارون الدراسة في هذه المؤسسات، وكذلك أيضا طلاب أجنبية من جميع أنحاء العالم. وهم يدرسون للحصول على الدرجة الجامعية الأولى، أو أنهم طلاب دراسات عليا يدرسون للحصول على درجة الماجستير، أو على درجة الدكتوراه أو دبلوم عالي.

The three universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. (3)**These** are all public universities. An example of a newer university is the German-Jordanian University in Amman, (4)**which** was set up in 2005 CE. (5)**It** is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research, and (6)**it** follows Germany's model of education in Applied Sciences.

الجامعات الثلاثة التي يوجد فيها معظم الطلاب الجامعيين هي الجامعة الأردنية في عمان، وجامعة اليرموك في اربد وجامعة البلقاء التطبيقية في السلط. وهي جميعها جامعات حكومية. مثال على الجامعة الأحدث هي الجامعة الألمانية-الأردنية في عمان، التي أنشئت عام 2005م. انها تعاون بين وزارة التعليم العالي والوزارة الاتحادية الألمانية لتعليم والبحوث، وهي تتبع النموذج الألماني في التعليم في العلوم التطبيقية.

For students (7)**who** wish to complete (8)**their** university students while working at the same time, (9)**it** is also possible in some Jordanian universities to **enrol** onto **online distance learning** programmes. In the future, this option will become available in many other universities.

للطلاب الذين يرغبون في استكمال دراستهم الجامعية بينما هم يعملون في نفس الوقت، يمكنهم أيضا التسجيل في بعض الجامعات الأردنية من خلال برامج التعلم عن بعد عبر الانترنت. في المستقبل، سيكون هذا الخيار متاحا في العديد من الجامعات الأخرى.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*SB(1)/P(54): Vocabulary**

- **Places and ways to study:** online distance learning / private university / public university.
- **Types of courses:** postgraduate / undergraduate / vocational.
- **Qualifications:** degree / diploma / Master's degree / PhD.

**Reading:** Read the article about education in Jordan. Find the best type of course or institution for the following people:

- 1) a child who is too young to start primary school      طفل صغير جدا لكي يكون في مدرسة أساسية  
- **kindergarten / pre-school** رياض الأطفال
- 2) an undergraduate who wants to get a first degree      طالب في مرحلة الدراسة الأولى يريد الحصول على أول درجة علمية  
- **public or private university** جامعة حكومية أو خاصة
- 3) someone who wants a degree from a non-free-paying university      شخص يريد درجة علمية من جامعة بدون رسوم  
- **public university** جامعة حكومية
- 4) a postgraduate with a first degree, who wants to study further      طالب حاصل على الدرجة العلمية الأولى ويريد الاستمرار  
- **Master's degree at public or private university** درجة الماجستير في جامعة حكومية أو خاصة
- 5) a postgraduate with a Master's degree, who wants to study further      طالب حاصل على درجة الماجستير ويريد الاستمرار  
- **a PhD at a public or a private university** درجة الدكتوراه في جامعة حكومية أو خاصة
- 6) someone who is unable to attend university but wants a degree      شخص غير قادر على الالتحاق بالجامعة ولكنه يريد درجة علمية  
- **online distance learning** التعلم عن بعد

\*\*\*\*\*

- 1) Our country (Jordan) has a high standard of education. Write down the main reason for that?

..... يمتلك بلدنا (الأردن) مستوى عال من التعليم. أكتب السبب الرئيسي لذلك؟

- 2) There are four stages of education in Jordan mentioned in the text. Write down these four stages?      هناك أربعة مراحل للتعليم في الأردن ذكرت في النص. أكتب هذه المراحل الأربعة؟

.....

- 3) According to the first paragraph, there are compulsory stages for Jordanian students. Mention these stages.      حسب الفقرة الأولى، هناك مراحل إجبارية للطلاب الأردنيين. أذكر هذه المراحل.

.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

4) What are the optional stages of education in Jordan? ما هي المراحل الاختيارية للتعليم في الأردن؟

.....

5) Higher education in Jordan has two educational paths which the students can join after leaving schools. Write them down. التعليم العالي في الأردن يحتوي مسارين تعليميين والتي من خلالهما يستطيع الطلاب الانضمام اليهما بعد التخرج من المدرسة. أكتبهما.

.....

6) There are two types of universities in Jordan. Write them down. هناك نوعين للجامعات في الأردن. أكتبهما.

.....

7) Write down the sentence which shows the number of universities in Jordan.

..... أكتب الجملة التي تبين عدد الجامعات في الأردن.

8) Students in Jordanian universities are of two types. Mention them. الطلاب في الجامعات الأردنية نوعان. أذكرهما.

.....

9) Students can attend three postgraduate degrees. Write down these three degrees.

..... يستطيع الطلاب الالتحاق بثلاثة درجات عليا. أكتب هذه الدرجات الثلاثة.

10) Find a word in the text which means “a doctorate; the highest degree awarded by a university faculty”.

.....

11) What does the underlined word “These” refer to?

.....

12) Quote the sentence which shows how many public universities there are in Jordan.

..... أقتبس الجملة التي تبين كم عدد الجامعات الحكومية الموجودة في الأردن.

13) There are ten public universities in Jordan. Write down two of them mentioned in the text.

..... هناك 10 جامعات حكومية في الأردن. أكتب جامعتين منهم ذكرت في النص.

14) The German-Jordanian University is collaboration between two sectors. Mention these two sectors. الجامعة الألمانية-الأردنية هي تعاون بين قطاعين. أذكر هذين القطاعين.

.....

15) There are two main differences between the German-Jordanian University in Amman and other universities in Jordan. Write them down. هناك اختلافين رئيسيين بين الجامعة الألمانية-الأردنية في عمان والجامعات الأخرى في الأردن.

.....

16) According the text, what could students who are unable to attend university do to get a degree? حسب النص، ماذا يمكن للطلاب الغير قادرين الالتحاق بالجامعة أن يفعلوا للحصول على درجة علمية؟

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

17) What is the main benefit of online distance learning programmes? ما الفائدة الرئيسية لبرامج التعلم عن بعد؟

**\*Critical thinking:**

18) The writer states that foreign students from all over the world come to study in the Jordanian universities. Suggest three reasons which make choose Jordan for studying.

يقول الكاتب أن الطلاب الأجانب من جميع أنحاء العالم يأتوا ليدرسوا في الجامعات الأردنية. اقترح ثلاثة أسباب لأختيار الأردن للدراسة.

19) Students who complete their studies while working might face a lot of difficulties. Think of this statement and in two sentences write down your point of view.

الطلاب الذين يكملون دراستهم وهم يعملون ربما يواجهوا الكثير من الصعوبات. فكر في هذه الجملة وبجملتين أكتب وجهة نظرك.

20) Some students prefer distance learning via the Internet to face-to-face learning. Suggest three benefits distance learning. يفضل بعض الطلاب التعلم عن بعد عبر الانترنت على التعلم وجها لوجه (الوجاهي). اقترح ثلاثة فوائد للتعلم عن بعد.

21) Would you prefer to do an academic or a vocational course when you finish school? Why? هل تفضل أن تأخذ مسار أكاديمي أم مهني عند الانتهاء من المدرسة؟ لماذا؟

22) What other advantages and disadvantages of both face-to-face and distance learning courses can you think of? ما غيرها من مزايا وعيوب كل من دورات التعلم وجه لوجه (الوجاهي) والتعلم عن بعد يمكن أن يخطر ببالك؟

- 1) This is mainly due to the fact that the government considers education a necessity.
- 2) kindergarten, pre-school, secondary and higher education.
- 3) Pre-school and kindergarten education is optional, followed by ten years of free, compulsory education.
- 4) Pre-school and kindergarten education.
- 5) For higher education, students enter university, either for academic or vocational courses.
- 6) public and private universities.
- 7) Students can attend one of ten public universities, or one of nineteen private universities.
- 8) undergraduates and postgraduates.
- 9) postgraduates studying for a Master's degree, a PhD or a higher diploma. (10) PhD
- 11) Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world
- 12) The three universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt
- 13) Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt.
- 14) It is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research.
- 15) it follows Germany's model of education in Applied Sciences.
- 16) to enrol onto online distance learning programmes.

17) For students who wish to complete their university students while working at the same time, it is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enrol onto online distance learning programmes.

18) \*Suggested answer:

- A. developing of the education sector in Jordan.
- B. the great reputation of Jordanian universities.
- C. the good morals and hospitality of Jordanians.

19) \*Suggested answer: In my opinion, I think that they should enrol onto online distance learning programmes they don't have to attend classes and they can earn money while you are studying.

20) \*Suggested answer: a. you don't have to attend classes b. you can earn money while you are studying c. you can study whenever, wherever.

21) \*Suggested answer: I prefer to do an academic mre than vocational course because it generally teaches theoretical knowledge and broad-based research skills, while vocational course teaches applied skills.

22) \*Suggested answer: (Advantages)A. you don't have to attend classes B. you can earn money while you are studying C. you can do undergraduate as well as postgraduate degrees D. there are a lot of opportunities for group discussions E. there is a lot of support from lectures and tutors. (Disadvantages)A. lose out on network. B. questionable credibility of degrees. C. chances of distraction high.

**\*SB/P(55): Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? why / why not?**

"Anyone who stops learning is old, whether at twenty or eighty. Anyone who keeps learning stays young. Henry Ford (1863 CE – 1947 CE) من يتوقف عن التعلم يهرم سواء كان في العشرين أم في الثمانين، وأي شخص يستمر في التعلم يبقى شابا وان كان في سن الثمانين.

\*Suggest answer: Yes, I agree. Learning doesn't stop at any age, learning stops when the person decides to stop it. So people should keep up with progress. نعم، أتفق معه. التعلم لا يقف عند أي عمر، التعلم يقف عندما يقرر الناس أن يتوقف. لذلك ينبغي على الناس أن يواكبوا التقدم.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

لذلك ينبغي على الناس أن يواكبوا التقدم.

# Learn English fast – the natural way!

## تعلم اللغة الانجليزية بسرعة – الطريقة الطبيعية (وزاري/2018)

Word	English	Arabic
immerse	to be deeply involved in something and <b>spend most of your time doing it.</b>	يندمج / ينغمس
drop a course	<b>to stop studying a certain subject at university.</b>	يسقط مادة

\*الضمانر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

\***you / your / yourself** → students  
1) **it** → the best way to acquire ... **yourself** in it  
2) **it** → a language  
3 / 4 ) **they** → some people  
5) **others** → some people  
6) **it** → student's decision / choice

### 1) Learn English fast – the natural way!

(1)**It** is said that the best way to acquire a language is to **immerse yourself** in (2)**it**, and that's what we offer at *Extreme English*: total immersion.

1) تعلم اللغة الانجليزية بسرعة – الطريقة الطبيعية!

يقال أن أفضل طريقة لاكتساب اللغة هي أن تغمس نفسك فيها، وهذا ما نقدمه في دورة الانجليزي المكثفة: الانغماس الكلي.

### 2) What exactly do you mean by 'total immersion'?

**You** will stay in one of our beautiful apartments. **You**'ll hear and speak English all day long. **You** can either join a small group of other students of a similar level, or request a 'tailor-made' course. For example, **you** may require a course in academic English to prepare **you** for undergraduate or postgraduate studies, or a vocational course to help **you** with your career. Either way, **you** will live and work together as a family.

2) ماذا نقصد بالضبط "الانغماس الكلي"؟

ستقيم في واحدة من شققنا السكنية الجميلة. سوف تسمع وتتكلم الانجليزية طوال اليوم. يمكنك اما الانضمام في مجموعة صغيرة من الطلاب الآخرين من نفس المستوى، أو تطلب دورة "مصممة خصيصا". على سبيل المثال، قد تطلب دورة في اللغة الانجليزية الأكاديمية لاعدادك للدراسات الجامعية الأولى أو للدراسات العليا، أو دورة مهنية لمساعدتك في مهنتك. وفي كلا الحالتين، فانكم ستعيشون وتدرسون كعائلة واحدة.

### 3) What will I be doing?

In the mornings, after breakfast, one or more of our trained and experienced teachers will arrive, and **you** will have three hours of intensive tuition. Then, after enjoying lunch together around the table, **you**'ll visit local places of interest, go shopping, take part in sports, etc. in the evenings, there will be a choice of cultural activities, for example the theatre or a concert, or **you** may prefer to relax at home and chat (in English, naturally!). Whatever **you** do, **your** teachers will be with **you**, acting as guides, tutors and friends.

**AHMAD DAOU (0788397044)**



### 3) ماذا سأكون أفعل؟

في الصباح، بعد وجبة الافطار، سيصل واحد أو أكثر من معلمينا المدربين ذوي الخبرة، وسيكون لديكم ثلاث ساعات من التعليم المكثف. ثم، بعد الاستمتاع بالغداء معا حول الطاولة، ستزورون الأماكن المحلية ذات الأهمية، والذهاب للتسوق، والمشاركة في الألعاب الرياضية وغيرها، في المساء، سيكون هناك اختيار من الأنشطة الثقافية، على سبيل المثال المسرح أو حفل موسيقي، أو قد تفضل الاسترخاء في المنزل والدراسة (باللغة الانجليزية، بطبيعة الحال!). مهما فعلت، سيكون المعلمون معك يعملون كمرشدين ومعلمين واصدقاء.

#### 4) How long are the courses?

Some people just come for a week, and (3)they are usually amazed by how much progress (4)they make in such a short time. (5)Others come for two, three, even four weeks. (6)It's up to you. You can be sure of one thing - we'll do our very best to give you a first-class experience and send you home thinking and dreaming in English!

#### 4) كم هي مدة الدورات؟

بعض الناس يأتون فقط لمدة أسبوع، وعادة ما يدهشون من مدى التقدم الذي يحرزونه في مثل هذا الوقت القصير. ويأتي آخرون لمدة أسبوعين، ثلاث، وحتى أربعة أسابيع. الأمر متروك لك. يمكنك أن تكون على يقين من شيء واحد – نحن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لنعطيك خبرة من الدرجة الأولى ونرسلك للوطن تفكر وتحلم باللغة الانجليزية!

#### \*AB(10)/P(37):

1) The text says that students will be living 'as a family'. Give two examples from the text that illustrate this. يقول النص بأن الطلاب سيعيشون كعائلة. أعط مثالين من النص لتوضح هذا.

2) Which part of the day will be the most formal? What happens then? أي جزء من اليوم سوف يكون أكثر رسمية؟ ماذا يحدث بعد ذلك؟

3) What do you think 'a tailor-made course' means, in paragraph 2? ماذا تعتقد "دورة مصممة خصيصا" تعني، في الفقرة 2؟

4) Students have a lot of options on these courses. However, there are two decisions they have to make before they arrive. What are they? لدى الطلاب العديد من الخيارات في هذه الدورات. ومع ذلك، هناك قرارين على الطلاب أن يتخذهما قبل الوصول. ما هما؟

5) Imagine you joined a small group of students on a course like this. Think of three positive aspects, and three possible problems you might face. تخيل أنك التحقت بمجموعة صغيرة من الطلاب في دورة مثل هذه. فكر في ثلاثة مظاهر ايجابية وثلاث مشاكل محتملة يمكن ان تواجهها.

6) Would you go on a course like this? Why / why not? هل ترغب بالالتحاق بمثل هذه الدورة؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

7) According to the text, what is the best way to acquire a language? ما هي أفضل طريقة  
لاكتساب اللغة؟

8) There are many ways of total immersion in language. Mention two of these ways.

هناك الكثير من طرق الانغماس الكلي في اللغة. أذكر اثنتين من هذه الطرق.

9) Give two examples of courses that students may require mentioning their purpose.

أعط مثالين من الدورات التي قد يطلبها الطلاب مع ذكر الغرض منها.

10) Write down two examples of 'tailor-made' courses which students can request.

أكتب مثالين من الدورات "المصممة خصيصا" والتي يمكن للطلاب أن يطلبوها.

11) Students may require a course in academic English to prepare them for two kinds of studies.

Write them down. قد يطلب الطلاب دورة في اللغة الانجليزية الأكاديمية لاعدادهم لنوعين من الدراسات. أكتبهما.

12) How many hours a day will the students have intensive tuition?

كم عدد الساعات في اليوم سوف يأخذها الطلاب في التعليم المكثف؟

13) After lunch, students will do many activities. Write down these activities.

بعد الغداء، سيقوم الطلاب بعدة أنشطة. أكتب هذه الأنشطة.

14) There are some informal activities are mentioned in the text. Write down two of them.

هناك بعض الأنشطة غير الرسمية ذكرت في النص. أكتب اثنتين منها.

15) There will be many cultural activities. Write down two of them.

سيكون هناك أنشطة ثقافية كثيرة. أكتب اثنتين منها.

16) Teachers have some main roles in the intensive teaching. Mention these main roles.

لدى المعلمون بعض الأدوار الأساسية في التعليم المكثف. أذكر هذه الأدوار الأساسية.

17) Quote the sentence which indicates that the people who take the courses will be surprised by

how fast their language has improved. أقتبس الجملة التي تشير على أن الأشخاص الذين يأخذوا الدورات سيتفاجؤن كيف تحسنت لغتهم بسرعة.

18) Find a word in the text that means "to be deeply involved in something and spend most of your time doing".

19) What does the underlined word "they" refer to ?

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

20) The text states that you will live and work together as a family. Write down two examples.

يقول النص أنك ستعيش وستعمل معا كعائلة واحدة. اكتب مثالين.

21)\***Critical thinking:** It is said that the best way to acquire a language is to immerse yourself in it. Think of this statement and in two sentences write down your point of view.

يقال أن أفضل طريقة لاكتساب اللغة هي أن تغمس نفسك فيها. فكر في هذه الجملة وأكتب رأيك فيها بجملتين.

- 1) a. You will stay in one of our beautiful apartments b. after enjoying lunch together around the table.
- 2) In the mornings, you will have three hours of intensive tuition.
- 3) \*Suggested answer: a course designed to meet the specific needs of an individual student.
- 4) the duration of the course they wish to attend and the nature Of the course (academic or vocational).
- 5) \*Suggested answer: The three positive aspects are learning fast and knowing new things about people, also learning about new cultures. The possible problems are the timing, the different tastes of food and the timing.
- 6) \*Suggested answer: Yes, I would like to attend such a course because it will help me a lot and because I enjoy working with others.
- 7) is to immerse yourself in it.
- 8) You can either join a small group of other students of a similar level, or request a 'tailor-made' course.
- 9) you may require a course in academic English to prepare you for undergraduate or postgraduate studies, or a vocational course to help you with your career.
- 10) academic English or a vocational course.

- 11) undergraduate or postgraduate studies.
- 12) you will have three hours of intensive tuition.
- 13) you'll visit local places of interest, go shopping, take part in sports,
- 14) you'll visit local places of interest, go shopping, take part in sports, etc. in the evenings, there will be a choice of cultural activities, for example the theatre or a concert, or you may prefer to relax at home and chat (in English, naturally!).
- 15) the theatre or a concert.
- 16) acting as guides, tutors and friends.
- 17) Some people just come for a week, and they are usually amazed by how much progress they make in such a short time.
- 18) immerse
- 19) some people
- 20) a. You will stay in one of our beautiful apartments b. after enjoying lunch together around the table.
- 21) \*Suggested answer: in my opinion, I think that language acquisition requires us to understand everything related to the acquired language by understanding its rules and ways of speaking in it, and listening to people who speak it. We should make an effort to speak it.

AB / 11 ( P 37 )

-Complete the sentences with words from the box:

academic    undergraduate    postgraduate    vocational

1. After Nasser completes his first degree, he's hoping to do a ..... degree.
2. Mariam is an excellent student. She gets top marks in ..... subjects like History , Arabic and Maths.
3. My brother has just left school. Now he's a university .....
4. My cousin is an electrician. Instead of going university, he did a ..... course at a local training college.

\***Answers:** 1. postgraduate    2. academic    3. undergraduate    4. vocational

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## **Unit (9)**

### **The world of business**

**\*Grammar:**

- Unreal past forms for past regrets;
- unreal past forms for present wishes

**\*Texts:**

- 1) Doing business in China
- 2) Our country's imports and exports
- 3) How to make a sales pitch (AB)

**AHMAD DAOUD ( 0788397044 )**

## Unreal past forms for past regrets

## Unreal past forms for present wishes

### 1. Unreal past forms for past regrets

الماضي غير الحقيقي للتعبير عن الندم في الماضي

**\*Function:** we use **wish** or **If only + Past Perfect** to express regrets about the past. We might use it to reflect on past actions if we are trying to improve our work or our behaviour.

\*نستخدم if only/wish ثم ( ماضي تام) للتعبير عن الندم والتمني ويكون الندم على شيء فات في الماضي والتمني لحدث شيء مستحيل في الحاضر.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 2. Unreal past forms for present wishes

الماضي غير الحقيقي للتعبير عن التمني في الحاضر

**\*Function:** we use **wish** or **If only + Past Simple** to express wishes about the present that are impossible or unlikely to happen.

\*نستخدم if only/wish ثم (ماضي بسيط) للتعبير عن تمني حدوث فعل مستحيل حدوثه في الوقت الحاضر.

**AHMAD DAUD ( 0788397044 )**

**طريقة سؤال الوزارة على هذا الموضوع فى الأمتحان:**

1) ضع دائرة (تصحیح الفعل سابقا):

**خطوات الحل:**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**\*Exercise: Choose the correct answer :**

- 1.I missed the bus. I wish I ..... earlier. **(come / came / had come)**
- 2.I didn't do well in the exam . If only I ..... hard.**(study/had studied/have studied/ studied)**
- 3.I don't know the answer. I wish I ..... the answer.**(know/have known/knew/had known)**
- 4.I can't drive because I am too young. I wish I ..... older.**(am / is / are / were)**
- 5.I wish I ..... how to improve my English. I have Tawjihi exams next month.  
**(had known / knew / have known / know)**
- 6.I felt sorry that Ali made an accident. I wish he ..... fast.  
**(hasn't driven / didn't drive / drives / hadn't driven)**
- 7.I don't have any money. If only I ..... some money to lend you.**(have/had/had had/has)**
- 8.Omar didn't follow my advice. If only he ..... to me. **(listened/had listened/listens)**
- 9.They will refuse him because he is short. He wishes he ..... taller. **(am / is / are / were)**
- 10.I'm very tired. If only I ..... for so long. **( haven't worked/didn't work/hadn't worked )**
- 11.I had to clean the class alone yesterday. If only my friend ..... here to help me.  
**(am / is / are / were)**
- 12.I'm very hungry! I wish I ..... before I went to the conference.  
**(didn't eat / haven't eaten / hadn't eaten / don't eat)**
- 13.The computer isn't very good. I wish we ..... a better one when we bought it.  
**(chose / had chosen / choose / have chosen)**
- 14) I always have to get home early, I wish my parents ..... me stay out later.  
**(lets / won't let / would let / will let)**
- 15) I didn't wake up early and I missed my bus. I wish I ..... early.  
**(wakes up / wake up / had waken up / have waken up)**

**AHMAD DAOUD ( 0788397044 )**

- 16) Mr Hashem doesn't understand the Korean man. If only he ..... Korean.  
(speak / hadn't spoken / spoke / had spoken)
- 17) Zaid didn't pass his exams. If only he ..... harder last year.  
(has studied / hadn't studied / hasn't studied / had studied)
- 18) I'm cold. If only I ..... a coat. (bring / brought / had brought / hadn't brought)
- 19) Ahmad forgot to do his science homework. If only he ..... to do it.  
(hadn't forgotten / didn't forget / had forgotten / forgot)
- 20) The computer isn't very good. I wish we ..... a better one when we brought it.  
(choose / had chosen / chose / have chosen)

\***Answers:** 1.had come 2.had studied 3.knew 4.were 5.knew 6.hadn't driven 7.had 8.had listened 9.were 10.hadn't worked 11.had been 12.hadn't eaten 13.had chosen 14.would let 15.had waken up 16.spoke 17.had studied 18.had brought 19.hadn't forgotten 20.had chosen

\***SB / 5 ( P 65 ) :** تصحيح الفعل بين الأقواس ( لا ننفي إلا إذا وجد نفي بين الأقواس )

-**Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

1. Ali did not pass his exams. If only he ..... harder last year.(study)
2. Ziad did not know about Chinese culture when he went on a business trip to China. He wishes he ..... a cultural awareness course.(do)
3. It was too hot to go to the beach yesterday. If only it ..... cooler. ( be )
4. I feel ill. I wish I ..... so many sweets! (not eat)

\***Answers:** 1. had studied 2. had done 3. had been 4. hadn't eaten

\***SB / 4 ( P 68 )**

-**Choose the most suitable verb form to complete these sentences.**

1. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he ..... taller! ( is / were / was )
2. I can't do this exercise. I wish I ..... it. ( understood / understand / understanding )
3. Mr Haddad does not understand the Chinese businessman. If only he ..... Chinese.  
( speak / spoke / had spoken )
4. Jordan needs to import a lot of oil. If only it ..... larger oil reserves.(has/ had / had had)

\***Answers:** 1. were 2. understood 3. spoke 4. had

\***AB / 5 ( P 45 ) :**

-**Complete the sentences with words from the box. The first one is done for you.**

had (x2)	hadn't	if	only	wish
----------	--------	----	------	------

1. I couldn't understand anything. If only I'd studied Chinese!
2. Ibrahim was right and I was wrong. I wish I ..... listened to him.
3. I ..... I'd known more about the company. If ..... I'd done some research!
4. I am very hungry! I wish I ..... eaten before I went to the conference.
5. I regret the deal now. I wish we ..... done it.

\***Answers:** 2. had 3. wish , only 4. had 5. hadn't

**AHMAD DAOUD ( 0788397044 )**

## (2) إعادة كتابة الجملة باستخدام (if only / wish) :

\*تتبع الجداول التالية في الحل:

مضارع مثبت	ماضي منفي	مضارع منفي	ماضي مثبت
V1 (-s / -es)	didn't + V1	doesn't / don't + V1	V2
is / am / are	weren't	isn't / am not / aren't	were
will + V1	wouldn't + V1	will not (won't) + V1	would + V1
can + V1	couldn't + V1	can't / cannot + V1	could + V1
must + V1	hadn't to + V1	mustn't + V1	had to + V1
have to / has to + V1	didn't have to + V1	doesn't/don't have to+V1	had to + V1
have / has + V3	hadn't + V3	haven't / hasn't / hadn't + V3	had + V3

ماضي مثبت	ماضي تام منفي	ماضي منفي	ماضي تام مثبت
V2	hadn't + V3	didn't + V1	had + V3
were	hadn't been	weren't	had been

never/want to/need to/ (isn't/am not/aren't + able to)	could
couldn't + V1	could have + V3
should have + V3 / had + V3	had + V3
shouldn't have + V3	hadn't + V3
would like to + V1	could + V1
regret + (-ing)	hadn't + V3

\*ملاحظات مهمة :

### Examples:

1. Our team didn't play very well yesterday.  
-If only we had played very well.
2. I've forgotten my library book . I left it at home.  
-I wish I hadn't forgotten my library book.
3. Sometimes he wants to visit his parents to ask for help, but he didn't.  
-He wishes he could visit his parents to ask for help.
4. Zaid regrets being aggressive with his friend yesterday.  
-Zaid wishes he hadn't been aggressive with his friend.

**AHMAD DAUD ( 0788397044 )**



**\*Exercise: Read the situations and complete the sentences :**

1. Hashem regrets being angry at breakfast time.  
-If only .....
2. I should have studied hard before the exam.  
-I wish .....
3. I regret I didn't study English when I was young.  
-I wish .....
4. I regret living abroad for a long time. **(wish)**  
- .....
5. I regret speaking aloud in my class. **(wish)**  
- .....
6. Mohammad didn't consult his career advisor, so he felt sorry. **(wish)**  
- .....
7. I forgot my keys at home. **(If only )**  
- .....
8. I didn't take piano lessons when I was a child.  
-If only .....
9. We visited England last summer and that didn't make me happy.  
-I wish .....
10. We don't read classic novels in Grade 11. **( If )**  
- .....
11. I didn't visit my grandparents yesterday. **( I )**  
- .....
12. She doesn't help her mother in the kitchen. **(wishes)**  
- .....
13. Ahmad should have consulted a doctor before taking that medicine.  
-Ahmad wishes.....
14. I don't have a camera, so I can't take any photo.  
-I wish .....
15. I'd like to be an engineer.  
-I wish .....
16. I have to work late at night. **(only)**  
- .....
17. Zeid couldn't find his way round the city very easily.  
-If only .....
18. Sometimes he wants to visit his parents to ask for help, but he didn't.  
-He wishes .....
19. I were not ready on time. **(If)**  
- .....
20. I am not very good at Math.  
-I wish .....

**AHMAD DAOUD ( 0788397044 )**

**\*Answers:**

1. If only he hadn't been angry at breakfast time.
2. I wish I had studied hard before the exam.
3. I wish I had studied English when I was young.
4. I wish I hadn't lived abroad for a long time.
5. I wish I hadn't spoken aloud in my class.
6. Mohammad wishes he had consulted his career advisor.
7. If only I hadn't forgotten my keys at home.
8. If only I had taken piano lessons when I was a child.
9. I wish we hadn't visited England.
10. If only we read classic novels in Grade 11.
11. I wish I had visited my grandparents.
12. She wishes she helped her mother in the kitchen.
13. Ahmad wishes he had consulted a doctor before taking that medicine.
14. I wish I had a camera.
15. I wish I could be an engineer.
16. If only I didn't have to work late at night.
17. If only he could have found his way round the city very easily.
18. He wishes he could visit his parents to ask for help.
19. If only I had been ready on time.
20. I wish I were very good at Math./ I wish I were better at Math.

**\*AB / 6 ( P 45 ) :**

**-Read the situations and complete the sentences. The first one is done for you.**

1. Sultan forgot to do his Science homework.  
-If only he hadn't forgotten to do it.
2. I regret going to bed late last night.  
-I wish I ..... earlier.
3. Nahla could not find her way round the city very easily.  
-If only she ..... a map.
4. Oh no! I've forgotten my library book. I left it at home.  
-I wish I .....
5. Our team didn't play very well yesterday.  
-If only they ..... better.

**\*Answers:** 2.had gone 3.could have found 4.hadn't forgotten 5.had played

**AHMAD DAUD ( 0788397044 )**

\*AB / 7 ( P 45 ) :

-Use the prompts and write sentences with I wish and If only. The first one is done for you.

\*ملاحظة: إذا جاءت جملة بين أقواس نحل فقط الجملة التي تكون بين أقواس ولا ننفي إلا إذا كان نفي بين الأقواس.

1. I'm cold. (bring a coat)

-If only I had brought a coat.

-I wish I'd brought a coat.

2. We're late. (get up earlier)

- .....

- .....

3. I feel ill. (not eat so many sweets)

- .....

- .....

4. Fadi has lost his wallet. (be more careful)

- .....

- .....

5. Huda was too busy to visit us yesterday. (be able to come)

- .....

- .....

6. I've broken my watch. (not drop it)

- .....

- .....

**Answers:**

2) If only we'd got up earlier / I wish we'd got up earlier.

3) If only I hadn't eaten so many sweets / I wish I hadn't eaten so many sweets.

4) If only he had been more careful / I wish he had been more careful.

5) If only she had been able to come / I wish she had been able to come.

6) If only I hadn't dropped it / I wish I hadn't dropped it.

\*AB / 8 ( P 45 ) :

-Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets.

1.Samia regrets being angry at breakfast time. (only)

- .....

2.If only I had concentrated properly in class today. This homework is really difficult. (I)

- .....

3.Nader should have been more careful with his essay. He didn't get a good mark. (wishes)

- .....

4.I wish I had learnt English better when I was younger. (if)

- .....

**\*Answers:**

1.If only she hadn't been angry at breakfast.

2.I wish I had concentrated properly in class today.

3.Nader wishes he had been more careful with his essay.

4.If only I had learnt English better when I was younger.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*AB / 11 ( P 47 ) :**

**-Complete the sentences using the correct form of the following prompts. The first one is done for you.**

be older / have a camera with me / live in a big house / not have a headache / not be so far away / like the same things

1. Our flat is very small.  
-If only we lived in a big house.
2. Jaber isn't old enough to drive a car.  
-He wishes he .....
3. My brother and I never want to watch the same TV programme.  
-I wish we .....
4. I'm looking at a beautiful view, and I'd love to take a photo.  
-If only I .....
5. My cousins don't live near here.  
-I wish they .....
6. I want to go out this afternoon, but I don't feel well.  
-If only I.....

**\*Answers:** 2.was older 3.liked the same things 4.had a camera with me 5.weren't so far away 6.didn't have a headache

**AHMAD DAUD ( 0788397044 )**

## Doing business in China

### القيام بتجارة في الصين

Word	English	Arabic
be able to answer detailed questions	<b>to have the ability to understand</b> complicated questions and respond to them appropriately.	أن يكون قادر على الإجابة على اسئلة مفصلة
do a deal	<b>to arrange an agreement</b> in business.	يعقد صفقة
give a business card	<b>to give someone a card</b> that shows a business person's name, position and contact details.	يقدم بطاقة الأعمال
make small talk	to have an <b>informal chat</b> with someone in order to start a conversation.	يعمل حوار بسيط
negotiate	to <b>discuss something</b> in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics.	يفاوض
shake hands	to move <b>someone's hand</b> up and down in greeting.	يصافح / يسلم باليد
tell a joke	<b>to say something to make laugh.</b>	يقول نكتة ( بنهف الأخ )
qualifications	<b>official records of achievement</b> awarded upon the successful completion of a course of training or passing in exam.	مؤهلات
track record	all of a person's or organizations past achievements, <b>successes or failures which</b> show how well they have done something.	سجل الأداء

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

\*I/me/my/you/your → جميع هذه الضمائر في الفقرة Mr. Ghanem

- 1) we → presenter / interviewer
- 2) who → Mr. Ghanem
- 3) we → presenter / interviewer
- 4) him → Mr. Ghanem
- 5) he → Mr. Ghanem
- 6) there → China
- 7/8) it → Mr. Ghanem's first trip
- 9) they → a small computer company

- 10) their → Chinese people
- 11) its → a new company
- 12) we → Mr. Ghanem's company
- 13) they → a larger company
- 14) it → the next visit to china
- 15) this → arriving late
- 16) him → the company director
- 17/18) it → the meeting
- 19) his → the director
- 20) it → to be patient

Today, (1)we talk to Mr Ghanem, a businessman based in Amman (2)who often visits China. (3)We asked (4)him when (5)he first started doing business with China.

'I've been doing business with China for many years. My first trip (6)there was in 2004 CE, and (7)it was not very successful.'

اليوم، نتحدث الى السيد غانم، رجل أعمال مقيم في عمان والذي غالبا يزور الصين. سألتناه متى بدأت لأول مرة بممارسة التجارة مع الصين.

"لقد قمت بممارسة التجارة مع الصين لسنوات عديدة، رحلتي الأولى هناك كانت في عام 2004م، ولم تكن ناجحة جدا."

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

### Why was (8) it not successful?

'I worked for a small computer company in Amman. (9) They sent me to China when I was still quite young. If only the company had realised that the Chinese respect age and experience more than youth!'

لماذا كانت غير ناجحة؟

"لقد عملت لشركة حاسوب صغيرة في عمان، أرسلوني الى الصين عندما كنت لا أزال شابا صغيرا. أتمنى لو أدركت الشركة أن الصينيين يحترمون كبر السن والخبرة أكثر من الشباب!"

### Did you make any mistakes on that visit?

'Yes! I wish I had researched Chinese culture before I visited the country. In order to be successful in China, you need to earn (10) their respect. Chinese business people will always ask about a company's successes in the past. However, because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about (11) its track record. (12) We did not do any business deals on that first trip.'

هل ارتكبت أي أخطاء في تلك الزيارة؟

"نعم! أتمنى لو أنني بحثت في الثقافة الصينية قبل أن أزور هذا البلد. من أجل أن تكون ناجحا في الصين، تحتاج الى كسب احترامهم. يسألون رجال الأعمال الصينيون دائما عن نجاحات الشركة في الماضي. ومع ذلك، لأنني كنت أعمل لشركة جديدة، لم أتمكن أن أتكلم عن سجل الأداء. نحن لم نقم بعمل أي صفقات تجارية في تلك الرحلة الأولى."

### When did you learn how to be successful in China?

'I joined a larger company and (13) they sent me on a cultural awareness course. On my next visit to China, (14) it felt as if I hadn't known anything on my first visit!'

متى تعلمت كيف تكون ناجحا في الصين؟

"انضمت الى شركة أكبر وأرسلوني في دورة توعية ثقافية. في زيارتي التالية الى الصين، بدأ الأمر كما لو أنني لم أعرف أي شيء في زيارتي الأولى!"

### What advice can you give to people wanting to do business in China?

'Before I visit a company, I send recommendations from previous clients. I also send my business card with my job position and qualifications translated into Chinese.'

ما النصيحة التي توجهها للأشخاص الذين يريدون القيام بتجارة مع الصين؟

"قبل أن أزور شركة، أقوم بإرسال توصيات من عملاء سابقين. أنا أيضا أرسل بطاقة عملي مع منصب عملي ومؤهلاتي مترجمة الى اللغة الصينية."

### Can you tell us about your last meeting in China?

'Of course! I arrived on time. You must not arrive late, as (15) this shows disrespect. Then, when I met the company director, I shook hands with (16) him gently. I began the meeting by making small talk about my interesting experiences in China. During the meeting, I made sure that my

voice and body language were calm and controlled. I never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.'

هل لك أن نخبرنا عن الاجتماع الأخير لك في الصين؟

"بالطبع! وصلت في الوقت المحدد. يجب أن لا تصل متأخرا، لأن هذا يدل على عدم الاحترام. ثم، عندما التقيت بمدير الشركة، تصافحت معه بلطف. بدأت الاجتماع بكلمة صغيرة حول خبراتي الممتعة في الصين. وخلال الاجتماع تأكدت مع أن صوتي ولغة جسدي كانت هادئة وتحت السيطرة. أنا لم أخبر نكته أبدا، لأنها قد لا تترجم بشكل صحيح أو قد تسبب اساءة."

Was (17) **it** a successful meeting?

'Yes, (18) **it** was. I knew that the director had researched **my** business thoroughly before the meeting, so I was prepared for (19) **his** detailed questions. When I began negotiation, I started with the important issues. The Chinese believe in avoiding conflict. (20) **It** is always important to be patient. I was prepared to compromise, so in the end, the meeting was successful.'

هل كان اجتماعا ناجحا؟

"نعم، كان كذلك لقد علمت أن المدير قام بعملية بحث عن عملي جيدا قبل الاجتماع، لذلك كنت مستعدا لأسئلته المفصلة. عندما بدأت التفاوض، بدأت بالقضايا الهامة. يؤمن الصينيون في تجنب النزاع، انه من المهم دائما أن تكون صبورا. كنت مستعدا للتفاهم، لذلك في النهاية، كان الاجتماع ناجحا."

\***SB(4) / P(56): Comprehension**

- 1) Why was Mr Ghanem's first business trip to China not successful? لماذا كانت أول رحلة عمل للسيد غانم الى الصين لم تكن ناجحة؟  
.....
- 2) What do you think is a 'track record' (line 18) ? ماذا تعرف حول "سجل الأداء"؟  
.....
- 3) What does the word 'his' in **bold** in the text refer to? على ماذا يعود الضمير في النص؟  
.....
- 4) What changed when Mr Ghanem visited China for the second time? ما الذي تغير عندما زار السيد غانم الصين للمرة الثانية؟  
.....
- 5) What similarities do you think there are, in terms of expectations at business meetings, between China and Jordan? ما التشابهات حسب اعتقادك كانت، فيما يتعلق بالتوقعات حول اجتماعات الأعمال، بين الصين والأردن؟  
.....
- 6) Do you think that you would be a successful business person in China? Why / why not? هل تعتقد أنك ستكون رجل أعمال ناجحا في الصين؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟  
.....

\*\*\*\*\*

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

7) Quote the sentence which shows the time of Mr Ghanem's first visit to China.

..... اقتبس الجملة التي تبين زمن زيارة السيد غانم الأولى الى الصين

8) According to the article, Chinese respect two values when doing business. Write them down.

..... حسب المقالة، يحترم الصينيون قيمتين عند القيام بالتجارة. أكتبهما.

9) The writer mentioned some reasons that made Mr Ghanem's first business with China

unsuccessful. Write down three reasons. ذكر الكاتب بعض الأسباب التي جعلت تجارة السيد غانم الأولى مع الصين غير

ناجحة. أكتب ثلاثة أسباب. ....

10) There are some factors related to the company which lead to the failure of the purpose (aim)

of the first business trip to China. Write down tow of them. هناك بعض العوامل المرتبطة بالشركة التي قادت الى

فشل الهدف من رحلة العمل الأولى الى الصين. أكتب اثنين منها. ....

11) According to Mr Ghanem, what do you need to have if you want to be successful in your

business with Chinese? حسب السيد غانم، ماذا تحتاج أن تملك اذا تريد أن تكون ناجحا بتجارتك مع الصينيين؟

12) Write down the sentence which indicates that Chinese business people are constantly

concerned with the reputation of companies. أكتب الجملة التي تشير على أن رجال الأعمال الصينيين دائما يهتمون

بسمعة الشركات. ....

13) What was the thing that Mr Ghanem regret doing in his first trip to China? ما هو الشيء الذي يندم السيد

غانم على عدم القيام به في رحلته الأولى الى الصين؟

14) Why didn't Mr Ghanem talk about his Company's track record on his first trip?

..... لماذا لم يتكلم السيد غانم عن سجل أدائه لشركته في رحلته الأولى؟

15) Find a word in the text that means "to arrange an agreement in business" .....

16) What does the underlined word "their" refer to? .....

17) What helped Mr Ghanem to be successful on his next business trip to China? ما الذي ساعد السيد

غانم ليكون ناجحا في رحلة عمله التالية الى الصين؟

18) Mr Ghanem did many things before his second visit to China. Write down two things of them.

..... قام السيد غانم بأشياء كثيرة قبل زيارته الثانية الى الصين. أكتب شيئين منها.

19) There are some polite behaviors must be followed before the meeting with Chinese to do

business. Write them down. هناك بعض السلوكيات المهذب يجب أن تتبع قبل الاجتماع مع الصينيين للقيام بتجارة. أكتبها.

.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



20) There are some polite behaviors must be followed during the meeting with Chinese to do business. Write them down. هناك بعض السلوكيات المهدب يجب أن تتبع خلال الاجتماع مع الصينيين للقيام بتجارة. أكتبها.

21) There are many things to do to have a successful business meeting with Chinese. Write down three of them. هناك أشياء كثيرة لتفعلها لتحقيق اجتماع عمل ناجح مع الصينيين. أكتب ثلاثة منها.

22) Why does Mr Ghanem avoid telling jokes at business meeting in China? لماذا تجنب السيد غانم رواية النكت في اجتماع العمل في الصين.

23) According the text, there are two things must be controlled and calm during meeting business people. Write down two these two things. حسب النص، هناك شيئين يجب أن يكونا هادئين ومنضبطين خلال اجتماع رجال الأعمال. أكتب هذين الشيئين.

24) Chinese people don't like conflict. What should you do to avoid conflict with them.

الشعب الصيني لا يحب النزاع. ماذا ينبغي عليك ان تفعل لتجنب النزاع معهم.

25) Why was Mr Ghanem very well prepared to any question? لماذا كان السيد غانم جاهزا لأي سؤال؟

**\*Critical thinking:**

26) The writer thinks that a successful business man need to have certain skills. Suggest three skills that can make you a successful business man.

يعتقد الكاتب أن رجل الأعمال الناجح يحتاج أن يملك مهارات معينة. اقترح ثلاثة مهارات تجعل منك رجل أعمال ناجح.

**\*Suggested answer:** computer skill, communicative skill and language skill.

27) learning about different cultures is an important factor in doing successful business. Think of this statement and, in two sentences , write your point of view.

التعلم عن الثقافات المختلفة عامل مهم في القيام بأعمال التجارة. فكر في هذه الجملة وأكتب رأيك بجملتين.

**\*Suggested answer:** In my opinion, knowing people's culture enable you to deal with them politely. Also people accept you and deal with you confidently.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

- 1) if only the company had realised that the Chinese respect age and experience more than youth!
- 2) the reputation based on the things you have done or not done in the past.
- 3) the director
- 4) he had been on a cultural awareness course and so he knew how to do business in China.
- 5) \*Suggested answer: the need to be culturally aware, the need for preparation, the need to listen carefully and negotiate.
- 6) \*Suggested answer: I think I will be a successful business person in China because I know their Culture and some Chinese words by internet.
- 7) my first trip there was in 2004 CE, and it was not very successful.
- 8) age and experience.
- 9) he was still quite young and he didn't researched Chinese culture.
- 10) a. the company was a new and small  
b. the company hadn't realised that the Chinese respect age and experience more than youth!
- 11) you need to earn their respect.
- 12) Chinese business people will always ask about a company's successes in the past.
- 13) I wish I had researched Chinese culture before I country.

- 14) because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about its track record.
- 15) do a deal
- 16) Chinese people
- 17) I joined a larger company and they sent me on a cultural awareness course.
- 18) Before I visit a company, I send recommendations from previous clients. I also send my business card with my job position and qualifications translated into Chinese.
- 19) I arrived on time. You must not arrive late, as this shows disrespect. I shook hands with him gently. I began the meeting by making small talk about my interesting experiences in China.
- 20) During the meeting, I made sure that my voice and body language were calm and controlled. I never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.
- 21) a. you must not arrive late b. shake hands gently  
c. never talk joke
- 22) as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.
- 23) voice and body language.
- 24) It is always important to be patient.
- 25) I knew that the director had researched my business thoroughly before the meeting.

**\*AB (1) / P (44): Collocations متلازمات**

Collocations	المعنى
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
ask questions	يطرح اسئلة
shake hands	يصافح
earn respect	يكسب إحترام
join a company	ينضم الى شركة
cause offence	يسبب أذى
make small talk	يقدم حديثا قصير

-Complete the collocations with the verbs in the box. One verb is not needed.

ask    cause    do    earn    join    make(x2)    shake

1. make a mistake
2. ask questions
3. shake hands
4. earn respect
5. join a company
6. cause offence
7. make small talk

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*AB (2) / P (44):**

**-Complete the sentences with collocations in the box.**

make a mistake	ask questions	shake hands	earn respect	join a company
cause offence	make small talk			

1. Be very careful when you answer the questions, and try not to .....
2. If you are polite, you won't ..... or upset anybody.
3. Before the serious discussion starts, we always ..... it's often about the weather.
4. Nasser has applied to ..... the ..... where his father works.
5. In business, when you meet someone for the first time, it's polite to .....
6. After the talk, there will be a chance for you to ..... about anything you don't understand.
7. By working hard, you will ..... the ..... of your boss.

**\*Answers:** 1. make a mistake 2. cause offence 3. make small talk 4. join , company  
5. shake hands 6. ask questions 7. earn , respect

**\*AB (4) / P (44):**

**-Complete the explanations with words from the box. One word is not needed.**

compromise	conflict	negotiate	patient	prepared	previous	track record
------------	----------	-----------	---------	----------	----------	--------------

1. When you talk about business and try to do a deal, you .....
2. When you are ready for something, you are ..... for it.
3. When you can prove that you have experience, you have a .....
4. When two sides disagree and argue, there is .....
5. When each side changes their position a little so that they can agree, they have managed to.....
6. When you stay calm and take your time, you are being .....

**\*Answers:** 1. negotiate 2. prepared 3. track record 4. conflict 5. compromise 6. patient

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Our country's imports and exports

### صادرات ووردات بلدنا (وزارة 2017)

Word	English	Arabic
agreement	<b>an arrangement or promise</b> to do something, made by two or more people, companies or organisation.	اتفاقية
dominate	To be <b>the most important feature</b> of something.	يسيطر / يهيمن
export (n)	<b>goods sold to another country.</b>	تصدير
extraction	the process of <b>removing and obtaining</b> something from something else.	استخراج
Gross Domestic Product	the value of country's <b>total output of goods and services.</b>	الناتج المحلي الاجمالي
import (n)	<b>goods bought from other countries.</b>	استيراد
reserve (n)	something <b>kept back or set aside</b> , especially for future use.	احتياطي
Fertiliser	a substance that <b>is put on the land</b> to make crops grow.	أسمدة
knitwear	<b>clothing made from wool.</b>	تريكو (ملابس صوف)
minerals	a substance that is present in some foods and is <b>needed for good health</b> ; a substance that is found naturally in the earth.	معادن
pharmaceuticals	companies which <b>produce drugs and medicine.</b>	شركات دوائية
goods (n)	<b>things that are produced in order to be sold.</b>	بضائع / سلع

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

1) we → researchers	6) this → 23.6% of Jordan's imports were from Saudi Arabia
2) that → countries	7) its → Jordan
3) it → Jordan	8/9) it → Jordan
4/5) its → Jordan	

In th report, (1)**we** will look at the countries (2)**that** Jordan trades with and what goods (3)**it** exports and imports.

في هذا التقرير، سوف نبحث الدول التي تتاجر مع الأردن وما السلع التي تصدرها وتستوردها.

First, let's look at **exports**. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the **extraction** industry for these **minerals** is one of the largest in the world. (1) *Not surprisingly, two of Jordan's largest exports are chemicals and fertilisers. Pharmaceuticals* and other industries represent 30% of Jordan's **Gross Domestic Product (GDP)**, and 75% of Jordan's pharmaceuticals are exported. (2) *However, the majority (65%) of the economy is **dominated** by services, mostly travel and tourism.* Most of Jordan's exports go to Iraq, the USA, India and Saudi Arabia.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

أولاً، دعونا نبحث الصادرات، الأردن غني بالبوتاس والفوسفات، والصناعة الاستخراجية لهذه المعادن هي واحدة من الأضخم في العالم. (1) ليس من المستغرب أنه، من أكبر صادرات الأردن في المواد الكيميائية والأسمدة. تمثل الصناعات الدوائية وغيرها من الصناعات 30% من الناتج المحلي الإجمالي، و 75% من الصناعات الدوائية في الأردن يتم تصديرها. ومع ذلك، غالبية الاقتصاد (65%) يهيمن عليه قطاع الخدمات، معظمها تتكون من السفر والسياحة. معظم صادرات الأردن تذهب الى العراق، الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية، الهند والسعودية.

Now let's look at **imports**. Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas **reserves**. (3) *For that reason, Jordan has to import oil and gas for (4)its energy needs.* (5)its other main imports are cars, medicines and wheat. In 2013 CE, 23.6% of Jordan's imports were from Saudi Arabia. (6)This was followed by the EU, with 17.6% of (7)its imports. Other imports have come from China and the United States.

الآن دعونا نلقي نظرة على الواردات. على العكس من بعض البلدان الأخرى في الشرق الأوسط لا يملك الأردن احتياطات ضخمة من النفط والغاز. (3) ولهذا السبب، الأردن مضطر لاستيراد النفط والغاز ليلبي احتياجاته من الطاقة. من الواردات الرئيسية الأخرى للأردن هي السيارات، الأدوية والقمح. في عام 2013م، كانت 23.6% من واردات الأردن من السعودية. يلي هذا من الاتحاد الأوروبي، بنسبة 17.6% من وارداتها. وتأتي واردات أخرى من الصين والولايات المتحدة.

Jordan has more free trade **agreements** than any other Arab country, and (8)it trades freely with many countries, including the USA, Canada and Malaysia. Which other areas are important for Jordan's trade? Jordan first signed a trade agreement with the EU in 1997 CE. (9)It signed a free trade agreement with Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia in 2004 CE. In 2011 CE, another trade agreement was made with the UE, Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia. (4) *Trade with the EU and North Africa in particular is likely to grow.*

الأردن لديه اتفاقيات التجارة الحرة أكثر من أي بلد عربي آخر، وهو يتاجر بحرية مع العديد من البلدان، بما في ذلك الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية، وكندا وماليزيا. ما هي المجالات الأخرى المهمة لتجارة الأردن؟ وقع الأردن أولاً اتفاقية تجارية مع الاتحاد الأوروبي في عام 1997م. وقع اتفاقية التجارة الحرة مع مصر، المغرب وتونس في عام 2004م. في عام 2011م، تم عقد اتفاقية تجارية أخرى مع الاتحاد الأوروبي، مصر، المغرب وتونس. (4) التجارة مع الاتحاد الأوروبي وشمال أفريقيا على وجه الخصوص من المحتمل أن ينمو.

### \*SB(2) / P(66): Speaking

1) Why do countries need to export and import goods? لماذا تحتاج الدول لاستيراد وتصدير السلع؟

- they export goods to make money, and they import goods that they don't grow or manufacture themselves. هم يصدرون السلع لكسب المال، ويستوردون السلع التي لا يصنعونها بأنفسهم.

2) Why should our community buy Jordanian goods? لماذا ينبغي على مجتمعنا أن يشتري السلع الأردنية؟

- our community should buy Jordanian goods in order to support Jordanian industries.

ينبغي على مجتمعنا أن يشتري السلع الأردنية لكي يدعموا الصناعات الأردنية.

3) Which of the following goods do you think Jordan exports? أي من السلع التالية تعتقد أن الأردن يصدرها؟

- fertiliser, knitwear, minerals, pharmaceuticals and vegetables. الأسمدة، منسوجات(ملايس)، معادن، أدوية والخضروات.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*SB(5) / P(67): Comprehension**

1) What does the article suggest that many of Jordan's fertilisers are made from? ماذا اقترحت المقالة أن الأسمدة الأردنية الكثيرة مصنوعة من؟  
.....

2) Why does Jordan import a lot of oil and gas? لماذا تستورد الأردن الكثير من النفط والغاز؟  
.....

3) Which country supplies Jordan with most of its imports? من هي الدولة التي تزود الأردن بالكثير من وارداتها؟  
.....

4) Why is trade with the EU and North Africa likely to grow? لماذا من المحتمل نمو التجارة مع الاتحاد الأوروبي وشمال أفريقيا؟  
.....

\*\*\*\*\*

5) What is the purpose (aim) of this report? ما الهدف من هذا التقرير؟  
.....

6) Jordan is rich in different many minerals. Write down two of them. الأردن غني بمعادن كثيرة مختلفة. أكتب اثنين منها.  
.....

7) Jordan exports many goods to other countries. Write down two of Jordan's largest exports. يصدر الأردن سلع كثيرة الى دول أخرى. أكتب اثنين من أكبر صادرات الأردن.  
.....

8) Quote the sentence which indicates to the percentage of Jordan's exports of (GDP). اقتبس الجملة التي تشير الى نسبة صادرات الأردن من الناتج المحلي الاجمالي.  
.....

9) The majority of Jordan's economy is dominated by services. Write down two services of them. أغلبية الاقتصاد الأردني يسيطر عليه قطاع الخدمات. أكتب خدمتين منها.  
.....

10) What economy sector has the highest percentage of Jordan's (GDP)? ما القطاع الاقتصادي الذي لديه أكبر نسبة من الناتج المحلي الاجمالي الأردني  
.....

11) Chemicals and fertilisers are Jordan's largest exports. Why do you think that? الكيماويات والأسمدة هي أكثر الصادرات الأردنية. لماذا تعتقد ذلك؟  
.....

12) Jordan's exports go to many countries. Mention these countries. تذهب صادرات الأردن الى العديد من الدول. أذكر هذه الدول.  
.....

13) Find a word in the text that means "companies which produce drugs and medicine"  
.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

14) What does the underlined word "it" refer to? .....

15) Jordan doesn't have enough of its own reserves for the needs of the country in two products. Write down these two products. الأردن ليس لديه ما يكفي من الاحتياط الذي يسد حاجته منه في منتجين. أكتب هذين المنتجين. ....

16) Jordan has to import oil and gas for its energy needs. Write down the reason of that.

الأردن مضطر لاستيراد النفط والغاز لحاجاته من الطاقة. أكتب سبب ذلك. ....

17) What are the main imports of Jordan? ما هي واردات الأردن الرئيسية؟

18) Jordan imports goods from different countries. Write down three countries of them.

يستورد الأردن السلع من دول مختلفة. أكتب ثلاثة دول منها. ....

19) Write down the sentence which shows the country supplies Jordan with most of its imports.

أكتب الجملة التي تبين الدولة التي تزود الأردن في معظم وارداته. ....

20) What has Jordan done to support its trade? ماذا فعل الأردن كي يدعم تجارته؟

21) Jordan has free trade agreements with many countries. Mention three countries of them.

للأردن اتفاقيات تجارة حرة مع دول عديدة. أذكر ثلاثة دول منها. ....

22) What do the appreciations (EU) and (GDP) stand for? الى ماذا يرمز الاختصارين؟

**\*Critical thinking:** (تفكير ناقد)

23) Jordan has to import oil and gas for its energy needs. Suggest three ways to compensate this shortage of oil and gas. الأردن مضطر لاستيراد النفط والغاز لحاجاته من الطاقة. أقترح ثلاثة طرق لتعويض هذا النقص من النفط والغاز. ....

**\*SB/P(67): Quotation**

- Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? why / why not? اقرأ الاقتباس. هل تتفق معه؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

*"Unless the exchange be in love and kindly justice, it will but lead some to greed and others to hunger.*

Gibran Khalil Gibran (1883 CE–1931 CE) " ما لم تتعاملوا بينكم بالمحبة والعدل، فان الجشع سيسيطر على بعضكم بينما الآخرون يتضورون جوعا "

**\*Suggested answer:** Yes, I agree with this quotation because some people don't have ethics and values of trade, this leads to greed. As a result, the clients will be hunger.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1) they are made from potash and phosphate, as this is what Jordan is rich in.  | 11) because Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and it is rich in the extraction industry for these minerals. |
| 2) Jordan does not have large oil and gas.  | 12) Iraq, the USA, India and Saudi Arabia.  |
| 3) Saudi Arabia.  | 13) pharmaceuticals.  |
| 4) because Jordan has signed trade agreements with both areas.  | 14) <u>Jordan</u> .   |
| 5) in this report, we will look at the countries that Jordan trades with and what goods it exports and imports.                                   | 15) oil and gas.  |
| 6) potash and phosphate.  | 16) Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas reserves.               |
| 7) chemicals and fertilisers.   | 17) oil, gas, cars, medicine and wheat.   |
| 8) Pharmaceuticals and other industries represent 30% of Jordan's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and 75% of Jordan's pharmaceuticals are exported. | 18) USA, Canada and Malaysia.   |
| 9) travel and tourism.  | 19) In 2013 CE, 23.6% of Jordan's imports were from Saudi Arabia.   |
| 10) However, the majority (65%) of the economy is dominated by services, mostly travel and tourism.   | 20) trade agreements.   |
|   | 21) Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia.   |
|   | 22) (EU): European Union / (GDP): Gross Domestic Product.   |
|   | 23) <b>*Suggested answer:</b> a. using biological waste<br>b. using solar power c. building wind farms.           |

**\*SB(6) /P(67):**

-Choose the correct word(s) to complete the text about exports from Jordan to the European Union.

exported   had exported   imported   was exported   was imported   were exported

Jordan has sold goods to the EU for many years. In fact, it (1) ..... many products to the EU even before the 1997 CE trade agreement was made. The chart shows goods that Jordan (2) ..... to the EU in 2011 CE. Chemicals accounted for about 37.2% of its exports. Jordan also exported a lot of metals (16.8%) as well as manufactured goods (11.2%). Smaller amounts of food, live animals and machinery (3) .....to the EU. The section called "other" included sales of goods related to forestry and mining.

**\*Answers:** 1. had exported   2. exported   3. were exported

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



## How-to-make-a-sales-pitch

### كيف تعمل خطاب للبيع

Word	English	Arabic
sales pitch	<b>the statements and promises</b> that someone makes to try to persuade someone to buy something.	خطاب البيع عرض تسويقي
marketing	<b>the study of selling</b> products to the appropriate customer.	تسويق
package holiday	<b>an organized trip</b> with every thing.	حزمة سفر
target market	people who are identified <b>as possible customers</b> .	السوق المستهدف
age group	<b>a set of people similar age</b> .	الفئة العمرية
department store	<b>large shop</b> that sells many different types of things.	متجر

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

* <b>you / your</b> → the reader	12) <b>them</b> → people / customers
1) <b>it</b> → to know everything about your product	13) <b>it</b> → to believe in what you're selling
2/3) <b>it</b> → your product	14/15/16) <b>it</b> → your presentation
4) <b>who</b> → people	17) <b>it</b> → to have a list of your main points
5) <b>it</b> → your product	18) <b>it</b> → something interrupts .... with nerves
6) <b>that</b> → you need to know .... your target market	19/20) <b>it</b> → your presentation
7) <b>others</b> → similar products	21) <b>them</b> → hosts
8) <b>it</b> → your product	22) <b>their</b> → hosts
9) <b>their</b> → people	23) <b>it</b> → to appear confident
10) <b>they</b> → people	24) <b>it</b> → finding out the answer
11) <b>who</b> → customers	25) <b>this</b> → information of experience

Whether you're selling a new type of toothpaste to a chain of pharmacies, the latest computer software to a school or a new kind of package holiday to a travel agency – you need to know.... How to make a sales pitch

سواء كنت تباع نوع جديد من معجون الأسنان الى سلسلة صيدليات، أو أنك تباع أحدث برامج الحاسوب لمدرسة أو تباع نوعا جديدا من حزمة سفر – فأنت تحتاج أن تعرف ..... كيف تعمل خطاب للبيع

### 1. Do your research

Don't come away from a **sales pitch** wishing you had been better prepared. (1)**it** is essential to know everything about your product. (1) *Do you know when (2)**it** was developed, and where (3)**it** is produced?* You also need to know who the **target market** is – for example, the **age group** or income of the people (4)**who** might buy (5)**it**. Not only (6)**that**, you should know all about the competition – that is, similar products on the market. (2) *Why is your product superior to (7)**others** and why does (8)**it** have better value?* In addition, you should know exactly which people you are speaking to, and what (9)**their** needs are. For example, if (10)**they** represent a middle-class **department store** in a humble neighbourhood, be ready to explain why your particular product would suit customers (11)**who** do not have lots of money. (3) *What makes your product perfect for (12)**them**?* Most of all, you need to believe in what you're selling, and the best way to do that is to use (13)**it**!

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## 1. قم ببحثك

لا تترك خطاب بيع وأنت تتمنى لو كنت أفضل استعدادا. من الضروري أن تعرف كل شيء عن منتجك. (1) هل تعرف متى تم اختراعه، وأين يتم انتاجه؟ أنت أيضا بحاجة الى معرفة من هو السوق المستهدف – على سبيل المثال، الفئة العمرية أو دخل الناس قد يشترونه. وليس ذلك فحسب، بل أيضا يجب أن تعرف كل شيء عن المنافسة – وهذا يعني، أن تعرف عن المنتجات المماثلة في السوق. (2) لماذا هو منتجك متفوق على غيره (المنتجات المماثلة) ولماذا توجد له قيمة أفضل؟ وبالإضافة الى ذلك، يجب أن تعرف بالضبط من هم الناس الذين تتحدث اليهم، وما هي احتياجاتهم. على سبيل المثال، لو كانوا يمثلون متجر يبيع أشياء متنوعة للطبقة الوسطى ويقع في حي متواضع، فكن على استعداد لشرح لماذا منتجك سوف يناسب الزبائن الذين ليس لديهم الكثير من المال. (3) ما الذي يجعل منتجك مثاليا لهم؟ الأهم من ذلك كله، أنت تحتاج الى أن تؤمن في ما تبيعه، وأفضل طريقة للقيام بذلك هو أن تستخدمه بنفسك!

## 2. Prepare and practice

Plan your presentation carefully, not just what you will say, but how you will say (14)it. (4) Will you read (15)it word by word, use notes or memorise (16)it? Whatever you decide, (17)it is always a good idea to have a list of your main points, in case something interrupts you, or you simply freeze with nerves ((18)it happens!). Then practice (19)it, if possible in front of colleagues. Make changes and practice (20)it again.

## 2. استعد وتدرب

خطط لخطابك بعناية، وليس فقط ما سوف تقوله، ولكن أيضا كيف سوف تقوله. (4) هل ستقرأ كلمة كلمة، استخدم الملاحظات أو احفظه؟ مهما قررت، هي دائما فكرة جيدة أن يكون لديك قائمة بالنقاط الرئيسية، خوفا من حدوث شيئا يقاطعك، والا ببساطة ستتجمد من القلق (وهذا يحدث!). إذن تدرب على القاء خطابك، اذا كان ذلك ممكنا تدرب أمام الزملاء. اعمل تغييرات وتدرب عليه مرة أخرى.

## 3. Be professional

Keep your presentation short and simple. Start with some friendly comments. (5) For example, thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to (21)them, and compliment (22)their company. Remember to speak slowly and clearly. (23)it is important to appear confident (even if you're nervous!). While you're speaking, don't keep your head down. (6) Instead, look round the room and make eye contact with your audience. Smile! When you've finished speaking, invite questions. If you don't know the answers, don't pretend! Thank the questioner and promise to find out the answer (and do (24)it!). Finally, have a summary of your presentation ready to hand out at the end of the session. I wish I had known all (25)this when I started out in business! Good luck!

## 3. كن محترفا

اجعل خطاب البيع قصير وبسيط. ابدأ ببعض التعليقات الودية. (5) على سبيل المثال، أشكر المضيفين للسماح لك بأن تتحدث اليهم، وامتدح رفقتهم. تذكر أن تتكلم ببطء وبشكل واضح. من المهم أن تظهر بمظهر الواثق (حتى لو كنت متوترا!). وبينما أنت تتكلم، لا تبقي رأسك للأسفل. (6) وبدلا من ذلك، أنظر حول الغرفة وأعمل اتصال بصري مع جمهورك. ابتسم! عند الانتهاء من التحدث، ادعوا للأسئلة. اذا كنت لا تعرف الاجابة، لا تتظاهر بأنك تعرف! أشكر السائل وعده بأن تعرف الاجابة (وأفعل ذلك!). وأخيرا، اجعل معك ملخص لخطاب البيع الذي ألقيته وكن جاهزا لتوزعه في نهاية الجلسة. كنت أتمنى لو كنت أعرف كل هذا عندما بدأت في العمل التجاري! حظا سعيدا!

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

1) What is the main topic of this article? ما الموضوع الرئيسي لهذه المقالة؟

2) There are three kinds of products mentioned in the text that may need a sales pitch. Write down these three kinds. هناك ثلاثة أنواع من المنتجات ذكرت في النص التي ربما تحتاج عرض تسويقي. أكتب هذه الأنواع الثلاثة.

3) According to the text, there are some advice about good preparation for sales pitch. Write down these advice. حسب النص، هناك بعض النصائح عن التحضير الجيد لخطاب البيع. أكتب هذه النصائح.

4) The text states that many things have to be known about your product. Write down three of them. يذكر النص أشياء كثيرة يجب أن تعرفها عن منتجك. أكتب ثلاثة منها.

5) Write down three things you need to know about your customers. أكتب ثلاثة أشياء تحتاج أن تعرفها عن زبائنك.

6) You also need to know who the target market is. Write down two examples about it.

أنت تحتاج أيضا أن تعرف من هو السوق المستهدف. أكتب مثالين عنه.

7) What has the writer meant that you have to know everything about the competition?

ماذا قصد الكاتب أنه يجب عليك أن تعرف كل شيء عن المنافسة؟

8) Two things must be shown to people who might buy your product in order to be competitive. Write them down. شيئين يجب أن تظهرهما للناس الذين ربما يشترون منتجك ليكون منافسا. أكتبهما.

9) Quote the sentence which shows the most important thing you need to have about your product.

أقتبس الجملة التي تبين أهم شيء تحتاج أن يكون لديك حول منتجك.

10) Find a collocation in the text that means “an organised trip with every thing”

11) What does the underlined word “they” refer to?

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

12) Planning your presentation should include two important things. Mention them.

التخطيط لخطابك ينبغي أن يتضمن شيئين مهمين. أذكرهما. ....

13) According to the writer, there are three options of how you will say your presentation. Write them down. حسب الكاتب، هناك ثلاثة خيارات لكيف ستقول خطابك. أكتبهما. ....

14) The writer says 'it is always a good idea to have a list of your main points'. Do you agree with him? Justify your answer. يقول الكاتب "إنها دائما فكرة جيدة أن يكون لديك قائمة بالنقاط الرئيسية" هل تتفق معه؟ برر اجابتك. ....

15) There are many tips (advice) to make a successful presentation. Write down two of them.

هناك نصائح كثيرة لجعل خطابك ناجحا. أكتب اثنين منها. ....

16) What qualities of good presentation that is recommended by the writer? ما هي صفات الخطاب الجيد التي أوصى بها الكاتب؟

17) The expert advised the seller starting with some friendly comments. What are these comments? نصح الخبير البائع البدء ببعض التعليقات الودودة. ما هذه التعليقات؟

18) Write down two pieces of advice relating to the way of speech. أكتب جزئين من النصيحة المتعلقة بطريقة الكلام.

19) According to the text, there are three things make you appear confident. Write them down.

حسب النص، هناك ثلاثة أشياء تجعلك تبدو واثقا من نفسك. أكتبهم. ....

20) What should you do if you don't know an answer for a question? ماذا ينبغي أن تفعل اذا لم تعرف جوابا لسؤال؟

21) the writer mentioned some advice (tips) that makes you professional / successful sale person. Write down three of them. ذكر الكاتب بعض النصائح التي تجعلك مندوب مبيعات محترف / ناجح. أكتب ثلاثة منها. ....

**\*Critical thinking:**

22) A successful sales person should have some good personal qualities. Suggest three good qualities for a successful sales person. ينبغي على مندوب المبيعات الناجح أن يمتلك صفات شخصية جيدة. اقترح ثلاثة صفات جيدة لمندوب المبيعات الناجح. ....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

23) As a sales person, you should believe in what you are selling. Think of this statement, in two sentences, write your point of view. كمنذوب مبيعات، عليك أن تؤمن في ما تبيع. فكر في هذه الجملة، وأكتب رأيك بجملتين.

**\*Answers:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1) How to make a sales pitch.<br/>                 2) a new type of toothpaste to a chain of pharmacies, the latest computer software to a school or a new kind of package holiday to a travel agency.<br/>                 3) Don't come away from a sales pitch wishing you had been better prepared. It is essential to know everything about your product.<br/>                 4) Do you know when it was developed, and where it is produced? You also need to know who the target market is – for example, the age group or income of the people who might buy it. Not only that, you should know all about the competition – that is, similar products on the market.<br/>                 5) their age, their income and their needs.<br/>                 6) for example, the age group or income of the people who might buy it.<br/>                 7) that is, similar products on the market.<br/>                 8) Why is your product superior to others and why does it have better value?<br/>                 9) Most of all, you need to believe in what you're selling, and the best way to do that is to use it!<br/>                 10) package holiday.<br/>                 11) people<br/>                 12) Plan your presentation carefully, not just what you will say, but how you will say it.<br/>                 13) read it word by word, use notes or memorise.</p> | <p>14) Yes, I agree. in case something interrupts you, or you simply freeze with nerves (it happens!).<br/>                 15) <u>a.</u> Plan your presentation carefully <u>b.</u> Have a list of your main points <u>c.</u> Then practice it.<br/>                 16) short and simple.<br/>                 17) For example, thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to them, and compliment their company.<br/>                 18) speak slowly and clearly.<br/>                 19) While you're speaking, don't keep your head down. Instead, look round the room and make eye contact with your audience. Smile! When you've finished speaking, invite questions.<br/>                 20) If you don't know the answers, don't pretend! Thank the questioner and promise to find out the answer (and do it!).<br/>                 21) <u>a.</u> Keep your presentation short and simple. <u>b.</u> Start with some friendly comments. <u>c.</u> Remember to speak slowly and clearly. <u>d.</u> It is important to appear confident. <u>e.</u> When you've finished speaking, invite questions.<br/>                 22) *Suggested answer: <u>a.</u> intelligence <u>b.</u> confidence <u>d.</u> activity<br/>                 23) *Suggested answer: I think that the sales person should be satisfied with the goods that sells them before he convinced the people to buy them. The best way to do that is to use it.</p> |
|--|---|

**\*AB(10) / P(47):**

- Find the expressions 1-5 in the text, then match them with their meanings.

- 1.package holiday    2.sales pitch    3.target market    4.age group    5.department store

- a) ..... people who are identified as possible customers.  
 b) ..... a set of people of similar age.  
 c) ..... a large shop that sells many different types of things.  
 d) ..... a presentation made by someone who is trying to sell a product.  
 e) ..... an organised trip with everything included in the price (travel, accommodations, food).

**\*Answers:** a. (3) / b. (4) / c. (5) / d. (2) / e. (1)

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

# Unit (10)

## Career choices

### **\*Grammar:**

- Zero and First conditionals with future time phrases
- The third conditional

### **\*Texts:**

- 1) My job as an interpreter
- 2) Stepping into the business world (AB)

**AHMAD DAOUD ( 0788397044 )**

# ( If Clause )

## الجمل الشرطية

### Zero , First and Third Conditionals

\*الجملة الشرطية : هي عبارة عن جملة يكون الحدث في جملة الشرط (If clause) شرطا لحدوث حدث آخر في جواب الشرط (Main clause)

\*تقسم الجملة الشرطية الى عبارتين :

(1) جملة الشرط (If clause) : وهي الجملة التي تحتوي على (If/even if/provided that/as long as/unless)

(2) جواب الشرط (Main clause) : وهي الشق الآخر من الجملة ويجب أن تحتوي على فعل من أفعال (Modals) في النوع الأول والثاني والثالث من الجمل الشرطية. ولا يجب أن تحتوي على أفعال (Modals) في النوع الصفري. وهي جملة مستقلة مفيدة بحد ذاتها.

\*جملة (If) تكون على شكلين :

الشكل الأول:

- لاحظ وجود (If) في بداية الجملة والفاصلة في الوسط.

If you study hard, you will get high marks.

الشكل الثاني:

- لاحظ وجود (if) في وسط الجملة ولا يوجد فاصلة في الوسط.

You will get high marks if you study hard.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

<b>The zero conditional (الجملة الشرطية الصفرية)</b>	
<b>Form</b>	<b>If + Present simple + فاعل + Present simple</b> نستخدم المضارع البسيط في كلا الطرفين من الجملة. ويمكن استخدام كلمة (when) بدل (If)
<b>Function</b>	<b>To describe something that always happens. The (inevitable consequence) after a certain action or event.</b> نستخدم هذا النوع للكلام عن الأشياء التي تحدث دائما كنتيجة لتحقيق شرط الجملة. كالحقائق العلمية والحالات الدائمة والعامة.
<b>Examples</b>	-If you heat water to 100c, it boils. -Water turns to ice if the temperature falls below zero.

<b>The first conditional (الجملة الشرطية النوع الأول)</b>	
<b>Form</b>	<b>If + Present simple + فاعل, will (modals) + V1</b> (may/shall/can/must/ /has, have to) ← (will) يمكن أن يأتي بدل (will) نستخدم في هذا النوع المضارع البسيط في جملة الشرط (If) والمستقبل البسيط في جواب الشرط. وقد يأتي بدل (if) ← (provided that/even if/as long as/unless)
<b>Function</b>	<b>To describe a future outcome of a certain future action or event.</b> نستخدم هذا النوع لنتكلم عن ناتج مستقبلي لحدث معين في المستقبل أو المضارع.
<b>Examples</b>	-If the teacher gives us homework, I will do it before I watch TV. -They will come to see us if they have time at the weekend.

<b>The third conditional (الجملة الشرطية النوع الثالث)</b>	
<b>Form</b>	<b>If + Past perfect , would have could have + V3 might have</b> نستخدم في هذا النوع الماضي التام في جملة الشرط ، و (would/could/might + have + V3) في جواب الشرط
<b>Function</b>	<b>To imagine past and impossible situations which didn't happen</b> نستخدم هذا النوع لتخيل أحداث مستحيلة لم تحدث في الماضي ، وتخيل نتائج هذه الأحداث
<b>Examples</b>	-If I had stayed at home that day, I would have missed the celebration.  -I wouldn't have gone to the library if my friend hadn't invited me . -If I'd studied harder, I'd have passed the exam.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044 )**



\*هذه الكلمات تحل مكان (If) في الجملة الشرطية النوع الأول:

Conjunction	المعنى
If	إذا
Provided that	على شرط / بشرط
As long as	إذا / طالما
Unless	إذا لم / ما لم
Even if	حتى لو

**\*Exercise:**

- 1) (w/2018) You won't get a job in France unless you ..... French.  
( speak / speaks / is speaking / spoke )
- 2) (w/2017) Plants die if they ..... enough sunlight. (not/get)
- 3) (w/2016) If a city .....everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero waste.(recycle)
- 4) (w/2017) The bus is late. If it ..... soon, we will get a taxi. (not/arrive)
- 5) (w/2016) Provided that it ..... , we will have a picnic next week.(not/rain)
- 6) (w/2018) Ali will be upset, if you ..... him to your party. (not/invite)
- 7) (w/2016) If Ali doesn't revise for his exam, he ..... out with us tomorrow.(come)
- 8) If I get a job at the end of term, I ..... able to save money.(be)
- 9) We will be surprised if my brother ..... The Noble Prize. (win)
- 10) We can go out if the weather ..... good.(be)
- 11) What will happen if he ..... a car? (not/have)
- 12) If you press the button, the picture ..... . (move)
- 13) If I ..... a computer, I learn a lot of information. ( use / will use / uses )
- 14) The grass ..... if there is no rain. (not/grow)
- 15) If a plant doesn't get enough sunlight, it ..... .(die)
- 16) If you hadn't driven fast, the policeman ..... you (not/repair)
- 17) I would have had a better job if I ..... a university degree. (have)
- 18) If we ..... , we would have reached on time. (go)

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

19) Hashem might not have become a musician if his parents ..... him. (encourage)

20) If my father ..... to a university, he could have been a teacher. (go)

\*SB / 6 ( P 73 ) :

- Choose the correct option to complete the sentences.

1. Unless you have a language degree, you **do / will** not be able to become an interpreter.
2. If you get an interview for a job, **you needed / will need** to show that you have good listening skills.
3. If you are successful, **it is / will be** a secure and rewarding job.
4. You get a huge feeling of a satisfaction when you know that people **understand / understood** everything you translate.

\***Answers:** 1. will 2. will need 3. will be 4. understand

\*SB / 4 ( P 74 ) :

- Complete these sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. I ..... (have got) the job if I ..... (have) some experience.
2. If you ..... (do) the course, you ..... (have) enough experience to apply for the job.

\***Answers:** 1. Would have got / had had 2. had done / would have had

\*SB / 5 ( P 74 ) :

- Complete each sentences with your own ideas, using the third conditional.

1. If there had been email in the 1960s, .....
2. If people had had mobile phones in the past, .....
3. If people had known about global warming in the past, .....

\***Answers:**

1. people would have stopped writing letters.
2. they would have been able to communicate more easily.
3. they would have solved the problem earlier.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*AB / 4 ( P 49 ) :**

**- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. The first one is done for you.**

1. When you arrive at the station next Saturday, we will be there to meet you. (**arrive/be**)
2. Nasser ..... out with us tomorrow unless he ..... help his father. (**come/have to**)
3. I ..... you with your homework, as long as you ..... me with mine! (**help/help**)
4. Provided that it ..... , we will have a picnic next week.(not rain)
5. If you ..... The prize, how ..... you ..... the money?(**win/spend**)
6. Even if Omar ..... his driving test this afternoon, he ..... his own car.(**pass/not have**)

**\*Answers:** 2. will come/has to 3. will help/help 4. doesn't rain/will have 5. win/will/spend

6. passes/won't have

**\*AB / 5 ( P 50 ) :**

**- Circle the correct word in italics, and complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets. The first one is done for you.**

1. **When/Unless** you heat water to 100C, it boils.(**heat**)
2. You will not pass your exams **as long as/unless** you ..... hard.(**study**)
3. **If/Unless** you ..... the plants, they will die.(not water)
4. Do you usually go home or meet your friends **when/provided that** school ..... ?(**finish**)
5. Your new computer will last a long time **as long as/even if** you ..... Careful with it.(**be**)

**\*Answers:** 2. Unless/study 3. if/don't water 4. when/finishes 5. as long as/are

**\*AB / 6 ( P 50 ) :**

**- Join the sentence beginnings 1-5 with their endings a-e, using the words in bold.**

1. During Ramadan, we eat when the sun sets.
2. I'll phone you if I miss the bus so that you pick me up.
3. We'll go to our favourite restaurant on Friday unless it's closed.
4. I will take the job offer provided that it's part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet.
5. We have to go to school, even if we are tired.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

\*AB / 7 ( P 50 ) :

- Tick the correct sentences. Rewrite the wrong ones with words from the box. The first two are done for you.

even if      if      unless      when

1. Ice cream melts **when** it gets warm. (T)
2. We need umbrellas **unless** it rains .(F) / We need umbrellas **when** it rains.
3. The teacher will be pleased **unless** I write a good essay.(F)
4. Our team will celebrate **if** they win the match.(T)
5. **Provided that** everyone works hard, we'll all pass our exams.(T)
6. Babies are usually happy **as long as** they're hungry or cold.(F)
7. We should always be polite **unless** we feel tired.(F)

\***Answers:** 3. if      6. unless      7. even if

\*AB / 8 ( P 50 ) :

- Complete the sentences with your own ideas. Use the zero or first conditional.

1. When I get home from school, I usually have lunch.
2. Unless we're given a lot of homework tonight, I'll go out.
3. If there's something I don't understand, I usually ask my teacher.
4. Even if I'm tired tonight, I will do my homework.
5. As long as I have enough money, I'll buy a new mobile phone.
6. Provided that my parents agree, I'll go to Amman with my friends

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**\*إعادة كتابة الجملة باستخدام الجملة الشرطية (النوع الثالث) :**

.....  
.....

**\*خطوات الحل :**

\*إذا كان أحد الشطرين أو كلاهما مثبتا ننفيه وإذا كان منفيا نثبته.

\*إذا احتوت الجملة على الكلمات التالية: (because / since / as) نبدأ الحل بالشرط الذي بعدها، ونحذف هذه الكلمات في الحل.

\*نحذف الكلمات التالية من وسط الجملة عند الحل ويبقى ترتيب الجملة كما هو:

( so / therefore / as a result / consequently / that is why/how / and )

**\*Examples:**

1) Ahmad **did** a course in management, so he **had** this job last year. (**couldn't**)

- If he **hadn't done** a course in management, he **couldn't have had** this job last year.

2) Zaid **failed** in the exam because he **didn't study** hard. (**wouldn't**)

- If he had studied hard, he **wouldn't have failed** in the exam.

**\*Exercise:**

1. I didn't know that Zaid had to get up early, that is why I didn't wake him up. (**would**)

.....

2. Hashem failed the exam because he didn't study hard. (**if/would**)

.....

3. Because the road was icy, the accident happened. (**if**)

.....

4. I was not hungry, so I didn't eat anything. (**would**)

.....

5. People didn't have mobile phones in the past. Therefore, they weren't able to communicate more easily. (**if/would**)

.....

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

6. (w/2016) Saleem left his wallet at home, so he wasn't able to purchase his necessary items.(could)

7. I studied hard the day before the final exam. I achieved the first rank in my exam.(might not)

8. (w/2016)Sami didn't apply immediately for the scholarship, so he didn't get it.(if/could)

9. Saeed left his camera at home, so he wasn't able to take pictures of the parade.(could)

10. I didn't know your phone number, so I wasn't able to contact you.(could)

11. I had a headache yesterday, and I didn't do well in the Maths test.(might)

12. (w/2017) Marwan worked really hard the day before the exam. He got top marks.(might not)

13. You had a brightly-coloured T-shirt on. That's how I noticed you in the crowd.(might not)

14. Ahmad didn't prepare better for the competition, so he didn't win the first prize.(might)

15. Our team trained hard before the match, so they won the game.(might not)

**\*Answers:**

1. If I had known that Zaid had to get up early, I would have woken him up.
2. If he had studied hard, he wouldn't have failed the exam.
3. If the road hadn't been icy, the accident wouldn't have happened.
4. If I had been hungry, I would have eaten anything.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

5. If people had had mobile phones in the past, they would have been able to communicate more easily.
6. If he hadn't his wallet at home, he could have been able to purchase his necessary items.
7. If I hadn't studied hard the day before the final exam, I might not have achieved the first rank in my exam.
8. If Sami had applied immediately for the scholarship, he could have got it.
9. If he hadn't left his camera at home, he could have been able to take pictures of the parade.
10. If I had known your phone number, I could have been able to contact you.
11. If I hadn't had a headache yesterday, I might have done well in the Maths test
12. If Marwan hadn't worked really hard the day before the exam, he might not have got top marks.
13. If you hadn't had a bright-coloured T-shirt, I might not have noticed you in the crowd.
14. If Ahmad had prepared better for the competition, he might have won the first prize.
15. If our team hadn't trained before the match, they might not have won the game.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

## If / Unless إعادة كتابة الجملة باستخدام

\*خطوات الحل :

1) عند تحويل جملة (Unless) الى جملة (If) نتبع ما يلي :

-V(-s) → does + not + V1

-V1 → do + not + V1

-is/am/are → is/am/are + not

2) عند تحويل جملة (If) الى جملة (Unless) نقوم فقط بحذف النفي من الجملة.

### Examples:

1) He will die **unless** the doctors **are** aware of his case.

-**If** the doctors **aren't** aware of his case, he will die.

2) **If** the weather **isn't** hot, we can't take off our coats.

-**Unless** the weather **is** hot, we can't take off our coats.

\*ملاحظة:

3) I **will** see my friends **if** I go early.

-**Unless** I go early, I **won't** see my friends.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**



**\*Exercise:**

1. If you don't drive fast, you won't make an accident. **(unless)**

.....

2. You won't get a better job unless you are highly qualified. **(if)**

.....

3. My father won't change his car if he doesn't have enough money. **(unless)**

.....

4. If you study hard, you will pass your exam. **(unless)**

.....

5. Unless you are clever, you will fail. **(if)**

.....

**\*Answers:**

1. Unless you drive fast, you won't make an accident.

2. If you aren't highly qualified, you won't get a better job.

3. Unless he has enough money, my father won't change his car.

4. Unless you study hard, you won't pass your exam.

5. If you aren't clever, you will fail.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Giving an advice

### إعطاء النصيحة

\*إعادة كتابة الجملة لإعطاء النصيحة باستخدام الجملة الشرطية النوع الثاني وعبارات أخرى مثل :

- If I were you , I would + V1..... .
- Why don't you + V1 ..... ?
- You could + V1 ..... .

\*ملاحظة :

- نعرف أن الجملة على هذا الموضوع (إعطاء النصيحة) عندما تبدأ بالعبارات التالية :

- It would be a good idea for you to.....
- You should / shouldn't .....
- You ought to.....

وهذه العبارات تحذف في الحل ونستخدم مكانها الكلمات المطلوبة بين قوسين (.....).

#### \*Examples:

1. I think you should send a text message. **(If)**  
- If I were you, I would send a text message.
2. I think you shouldn't get up late. **(would)**  
- If I were you, I wouldn't get up late.
3. You ought to get some work experience. **(don't)**  
- Why don't you get some work experience.
4. It would be a good idea for you to make a list of questions. **(were)**  
- If I were you, I would make a list of questions

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*SB / 3 ( P 74 ) :**

**- Complete the following mini-dialogues by giving advice:**

1. **A:** I would like to get a job as a teacher of English.

**B:** ..... study English at university?

2. **A:** I want to learn Chinese, but they don't teach it in my school.

**B:** You ..... do a Chinese course online.

3. **A:** I don't understand what we have to do for homework.

**B:** .....,I would ask the teacher.

**\*Answers:** 1. Why don't you 2. could 3. If I were you

**\*AB / 12 (P 52 ) :**

**- Rewrite the advice, using the words in brackets .**

1. You should practise the presentation several times.**(were)**

- .....

2. It would be a good idea for you to make a list of question.**(could)**

- .....

3. You ought to get some work experience.**(don't)**

- .....

4. You shouldn't look too casual.**(if)**

- .....

5. You should do a lot of research.**(would)**

- .....

**\*Answers:**

1. If I were you, I would practise the presentation several times.

2. You could make a list of question.

3. Why don't you get some work experience.

4. If I were you, I wouldn't look too casual.

5. If I were you, I would do a lot of research.

**\*SB (2) / P (74):**

**- Complete the sentences with the expressions from the box, that ask for or give an advice:**

**( you could / If I were you / why don't you )**

1. Before you find a full –time job, ..... consider doing voluntary work ?

2. .... , I'd find out about training courses.

3. As you have a Geology degree, ..... do a course in Land Surveying and become a surveyor.

**\*Answers:** 1. why don't you 2. If I were you 3. you could

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## My job as an interpreter

### وظيفتي كمتترجمة فورية

Word	English	Arabic
headphones	a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears <b>to listen</b> privately to the radio, music, etc.	سماعات الرأس
interpreter	someone <b>who translates spoken words</b> for one language into another.	مترجم فوري
regional	relating to a <b>particular region or area</b> .	اقليمي / محلي
rewarding	<b>giving personal satisfaction</b> .	مجزي (يشعرك بالرضا)
secure	<b>safe</b> ; free from danger.	آمن
seminar	<b>a class on a particular subject</b> , usually given as a form of training.	ندوة / حلقة بحث
translation	the process of <b>converting documents</b> from one language to another.	ترجمة
fond of	having an affection or <b>liking for</b> someone or something.	مولع بـ
concentration	<b>attention</b> , or attention span.	تركيز

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

* <b>I / me / my</b> → Fatima Musa	7) <b>who</b> → anyone in the room
* <b>you</b> → readers / students	8) <b>it</b> → a career as interpreter
1) <b>they</b> → many students	9) <b>that</b> → the English words
2) <b>it</b> → to do my job	10/11) <b>that</b> → the words
3) <b>we</b> → Fatima's family	12) <b>it</b> → specialist language
4) <b>him</b> → my father	13/14) <b>it</b> → an interpreter
5) <b>they</b> → a person	15/16) <b>it</b> → interpreter job
6) <b>this</b> → I give the translation ... at the meeting	17) <b>it</b> → if I translate things badly

**My** name is Fatima Musa and **I** have worked as an **interpreter** for five years. Many students have emailed **me** about **my** work because (1) **they** want to know what (2) **it** would be like to do **my** job. So here is **my** reply.

اسمي فاطمة موسى ولقد عملت كمتترجمة فورية لمدة خمس سنوات. العديد من الطلاب قد راسلوني حول عملي لأنهم يريدون أن يعرفوا ما يتوجب فعله للقيام بعملتي. لذلك هذا ردي.

**I** have always been **fond of** languages. **My** father worked in many different countries when **I** was young and (3) **we** usually travelled with (4) **him**. When **we** visited a country, **I** always wanted to learn the language. At school **I** was very good at English. Therefore, **I** decided on a career as an interpreter.

لقد كنت دائما مولعا باللغات. عمل والدي في العديد من البلدان المختلفة عندما كنت صغيرة ونحن عادة كنا نساغر معه. عندما نزرور أي دولة، أردت دائما أن أتعلم اللغة. في المدرسة كنت جيدة جدا في اللغة الانجليزية. لذلك، قررت أن أتخذ مهنة مترجمة فورية.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**My** job now involves going to important conferences and **seminars** around the world. When a person speaks in English at a conference, **I** listen to what (5)**they** say through **headphones**. **I** then translate into Arabic while the speaker is talking. **I** give the **translation** through headphones to other people at the meeting. (6)**This** means that anyone in the room (7)**who** speaks Arabic can understand what people are saying.

تشمل وظيفتي الآن الذهاب الى المؤتمرات والندوات المهمة في أنحاء العالم. عندما يتحدث أحدهم باللغة الانجليزية في المؤتمر، أستمع الى ما يقولونه من خلال سماعات الرأس. ثم أترجم الى اللغة العربية بينما المتحدث يتحدث. أقدم الترجمة من خلال سماعات الرأس الى الأشخاص الآخرين في الأجماع. هذا يعني أن أي أحد في الغرفة الذي يتحدث اللغة العربية يمكنه أن يفهم ما يقوله الناس.

Is (8)**it** an easy job? Not at all. English is not the same in all English-speaking countries. For example, the English words (9)**that** are used in India are sometimes different to the words (10)**that** people use in the UK, the USA or Australia. As well as knowing **regional** English, **you** also need to know a lot of specialist language. Some of the words (11)**that** are used to talk about business, science or law, for example, make (12)**it** almost a different language!

هل هو عمل سهل؟ على الاطلاق. الانجليزية ليست هي نفسها في جميع البلدان الناطقة باللغة الانجليزية. على سبيل المثال، الكلمات الانجليزية التي تستخدم في الهند تختلف أحيانا عن الكلمات التي يستخدمها الناس في المملكة المتحدة، الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية أو أستراليا. وكذلك معرفة اللغة الانجليزية الاقليمية، تحتاج أيضا الى معرفة الكثير من اللغة المتخصصة. بعض الكلمات التي تستخدم للحديث في الأعمال التجارية، العلوم أو القانون، على سبيل المثال، تجعلها تقريبا لغة مختلفة!

Unless **you** have a language degree, **you** will not be able to become an interpreter. Provided that **you** have a postgraduate qualification, **you** will probably get a job as an interpreter quite quickly. If **you** get an interview for a job, **you** will need to show that **you** have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice. **You** will also need to show that **you** can think quickly and that **you** are able to **concentrate** for long periods of time. If **you** are successful, (13)**it** is a **secure** and **rewarding** job. **You** will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as **you** enjoy visiting other countries.

ما لم يكن لديك شهادة باللغة، فلن تكون قادرا على أن تصبح مترجما. وإذا كان لديك مؤهلات الدراسات العليا، ربما تحصل على وظيفة مترجم بسرعة. إذا حصلت على مقابلة لوظيفة، سوف تحتاج الى اثبات أن لديك مهارات الاستماع الجيد وصوت تحدث/نطق واضح. سوف تحتاج أيضا الى اظهار أنه يمكنك التفكير بسرعة وتكون قادرا على التركيز لفترات طويلة من الزمن. إذا كنت ناجحا، فانه ستكون وظيفة آمنة ومجزية. وربما يتوجب عليك السفر كثيرا، ولكن هذا ليس مشكلة طالما تستمتع بزيارة بلدان أخرى.

(14)**It** is a very responsible job. **I** am aware that if **I** translate things badly, (15)**it** could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries. However, **you** get a huge feeling of satisfaction when **you** know that people understand everything that **you** translate.

انها وظيفة ذات مسؤولية كبيرة. وأنا أدرك أنني اذا ترجمت أشياء بشكل سيء، ويمكن أن تؤثر على قانون مهم أو اتفاق تجاري بين البلدان. ومع ذلك، يمكنك الحصول على شعور كبير من الأرتياح عندما تعلم أن الناس يفهمون كل ما تترجم.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Before you read:**

1) At international conferences, how people from different countries understand each other?

في المؤتمرات العالمية، كيف الناس من دول مختلفة يفهمون بعضهم؟

- **\*Suggested answer:** At international conferences, people from different talk to each other through interpreters. The interpreter listens to what is said through headphones and then translates it into the listener's native language while the speaker is talking. The interpreter gives the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting.

2) Which of the following can help you to understand foreign languages? أي من التالية تساعدك في فهم اللغات الأجنبية؟

- interpreter and translation.

3) What are the six official languages used at the United Nations? ما هي اللغات الرسمية الستة المستخدمة في الأمم المتحدة؟

- The six official languages of the UN are Arabic, English, Spanish, Chinese, French and Russian.

**\*Comprehension:**

1) Fatima Musa's job involves ..... وظيفة فاطمة موسى تشمل

2) As well as knowing regional English, you also need to know ..... بالاضافة لمعرفة الانجليزية الاقليمية، تحتاج أيضا الى معرفة

3) Unless you have a language degree, you will not ..... ما لم تحمل شهادة جامعية في اللغة، فلن

4) Provided that you have a postgraduate qualification, you will probably get ..... اذا كان معك مؤهل جامعي عالي، فانك

5) You will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as ..... ربما ستحتاج الى أن تسافر كثيرا، لكن ذلك ليس مشكلة طالما

\*\*\*\*\*

6) Quote the sentence which shows how long has Fatima Musa been working as an interpreter.

اقتبس الجملة التي توضح المدة التي استغرقتها فاطمة موسى في عملها ك مترجمة فورية.

7) What is the reason that made Fatima Musa works as an interpreter? ما السبب الذي جعل فاطمة موسى تعمل ك مترجمة فورية؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

8) Write down the sentence which indicates that Fatima has always liked languages.

أكتب الجملة التي تشير على أن فاطمة كانت دائما تحب اللغات. ....

9) There are many things made (helped) Fatima to learn languages when she was young. Write two of them. هناك أشياء كثيرة جعلت أو ساعدت فاطمة أن تتعلم لغات. أكتب اثنين منها.

10) Working as interpreter involves attending many events. Mention two of them.

يشمل العمل كمترجم فوري حضور مناسبات كثيرة. أذكر اثنين منها. ....

11) There are some steps for translating which Fatima followed at conferences. What are they?

هناك بعض الخطوات للترجمة التي اتبعتها فاطمة في المؤتمرات. ما هي؟ .....

12) Which device of technology does Fatima Musa use? ما هي أداة التكنولوجيا التي تستخدمها فاطمة موسى؟

13) Find a word in the text that means “a class on a particular subject”

14) What does the underlined word “who” refer to?

15) According to Fatima Musa, as an interpreter, you should know two things. Write down these two things. حسب فاطمة موسى، كمترجم فوري، ينبغي عليك أن تعرف شيئين. أكتب هذين الشيئين.

16) Fatima Musa mentioned that her job as an interpreter is not an easy job. Do you agree with her?

ذكرت فاطمة موسى أن عملها كمترجمة فورية ليست وظيفة سهلة. هل توافقها؟ برر اجابتك. Justify your answer.

17) Write down an example of regional language mentioned in the text. أكتب مثال على اللغة الإقليمية ذكر في النص.

18) The article states that an interpreter has to know specialist language. Write down the reason for that. يقول المقال أنه يجب على المترجم الفوري أن يعرف اللغة المتخصصة. أكتب سبب ذلك.

19) There are three fields in which specialist language is used. Write them down.

هناك ثلاثة مجالات تستخدم فيها اللغة المتخصصة. أكتبها. ....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

20) What are the qualifications (requirements) you need to become an interpreter?

..... ما هي المؤهلات (المتطلبات) التي تحتاجها لتصبح مترجم فوري؟

21) An interpreter should have many things/skills during the interview to get the job of an interpreter. Write down three of them. ينبغي على المترجم أن يكون لديه أشياء/مهارات كثيرة خلال المقابلة ليحصل على وظيفة مترجم فوري. أكتب ثلاثة منها.

22) Fatima Musa mentioned two benefits (advantages/privileges/characteristics) of the job of an interpreter. Mention them. ذكرت فاطمة موسى فائدتين (إيجابيتين/امتيازين/خاصيتين) لوظيفة مترجم فوري. أذكرهما.

23) According to Fatima Musa, working as interpreter is a very responsible job. Write down the reason for that. وفقا لفاطمة موسى، العمل كمترجم فوري هو عمل ذات مسؤولية كبيرة. أكتب سبب ذلك.

24) What is the effect (consequence) of bad translation? ما هو تأثير الترجمة السيئة؟

25) Write down the sentence which shows when the interpreter is convinced with his job.

..... أكتب الجملة التي تبين متى يقتنع المترجم بعمله.

26) When does the interpreter become satisfied? متى يكون المترجم الفوري راضيا عن عمله؟

**\*Critical thinking:**

27) To get a good job, you should have many skills and qualifications. Suggest three things you can do to get a good job. لتحصل على وظيفة جيدة، ينبغي أن يكون لديك مهارات ومؤهلات كثيرة. اقترح ثلاثة أشياء يمكنك فعلها لتحصل على وظيفة جيدة.

**\*Suggested answer:** a. learning foreign language      b. taking training courses  
c. doing postgraduate studies

28) Do you think you have the necessary qualifications to be an interpreter? Would you like to be an interpreter? Why / why not? هل تعتقد أن لديك المؤهلات لتكون مترجما؟ هل ترغب أن تكون مترجما؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

**\*Suggested answer:** Yes, I have. I'd like to be an interpreter because I like to speak different languages and travel to different countries. Furthermore, it is a secure and rewarding job.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



**\*Answers:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1) important conferences and seminars around the World.<br/>2) a lot of specialist language.<br/>3) be able to become interpreter.<br/>4) a job as an interpreter quite quickly.<br/>5) you enjoy visiting other countries.<br/>6) My name is Fatima Musa and I have worked as an interpreter for five years.<br/>7/8) I have always been fond of languages.<br/>9) <u>a.</u> My father worked in many different countries when I was young and we usually travelled with him.<br/><u>b.</u> At school I was very good at English.<br/>10) conferences and seminars around the world.<br/>11) When a person speaks in English at a conference, I listen to what they say through headphones. I then translate into Arabic while the speaker is talking. I give the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting.<br/>12) headphones. 13) seminars. 14) anyone in the room<br/>15) As well as knowing regional English, you also need to know a lot of specialist language.<br/>16) Yes, I agree. English is not the same in all English-speaking countries. For example, the English words that are used in India are sometimes different to the words that people use in the UK, the USA or Australia.</p> | <p>17) the English words that are used in India are sometimes different to the words that people use in the UK, the USA or Australia.<br/>18) Some of the words that are used to talk about business, science or law, for example, make it almost a different language!<br/>19) business, science or law.<br/>20) a language degree.<br/>21) you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice. You will also need to show that you can think quickly and that you are able to concentrate for long periods of time.<br/>22) it is a secure and rewarding job.<br/>23) I am aware that if I translate things badly, it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries.<br/>24) it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries.<br/>25) However, you get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people understand everything that you translate.<br/>26) when you know that people understand everything that you translate.</p> |
|---|--|

**\*AB / 1 ( P 49 ) :**

-Complete the sentences with words or phrases from the box. One word or phrase is not needed.

career headphones interpret seminar regional rewarding translation

1. Please listen to the music through ..... , so that you don't disturb anyone.
2. I have just read a ..... of a book by a Japanese author.
3. In the UK, there is a central government, but there are also ..... councils around the country.
4. My uncle is fluent in several languages. He is often able to ..... for us during conversations with foreigners.
5. Nada made a successful presentation at a ..... in Irbid last month.
6. Doing volunteer work can be a very ..... experience.

**\*Answers:** 1. headphones 2. translation 3. regional 4. interpret 5. seminar 6. rewarding

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

Collocation	المعنى
taking a course	يلتحق بدورة
feeling of satisfaction	شعور بالرضا
passwords – secure	تأمين – كلمة السر
responsible person	شخص مسؤول
get a job	يحصل على وظيفة
long meeting	اجتماع طويل

\*AB / 2 ( P 49 ) :

-Circle the correct words:

1. Ali is thinking of **having / taking** a course in Agriculture.
2. I get a feeling of **satisfaction / secure** after a hard day's work.
3. Make sure your online passwords are **secure / rewarding**.
4. In order to work in finance, you need to be a very **successful / responsible** person.
5. My friend has just got a **job / work** at our local bank.
6. After a long **agreement / meeting**, we managed to do a deal.

\***Answers:** 1. taking 2. satisfaction 3. secure 4. responsible 5. job 6. meeting

\***Verbs with prepositions**) : أفعال تلازمها حروف جر

work as	يعمل ك
decide on	يقرر أن
translate into	يترجم الى
talk about	يتحدث عن
ask about	يسأل عن
good at	جيد في

\*AB / 3 ( P 49 ) :

1. Would you like to **work** ..... a teacher in a big school?
2. We need to **decide** ..... a place to meet.
3. Can you **translate** the Arabic ..... English for me, please?
4. I'd like to **talk** ..... the film I've just seen, it was brilliant!
5. The teacher **asked** us ..... our favourite books.
6. My sister is really **good** ..... drawing and painting.

\***Answers:** 1. as 2. on 3. into 4. about 5. about 6. at

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Stepping into the business world

### الدخول في عالم الأعمال (وزاري 2017)

Word	English	Arabic
pensions	money you save over your lifetime to pay for your old age.	رواتب تقاعدية
web enquiries	online questions.	استفسارات على الانترنت
calculations	maths; work with numbers.	حسابات
recruiting	finding suitable employees.	توظيف
marketing	promoting your product; finding customers.	تسويق
work experience	a period of time that someone spends working in a particular place.	خبرة عمل
Curriculum Vitae (CV)	a short, written description of a person's qualifications, skills and work experience that they send to potential employers.	السيرة الذاتية
business management	an area of study which involves learning about running a company, in areas like controlling, leading, monitoring, organising and planning.	ادارة أعمال

\*الضمائر الموجودة في النص وعلى ماذا تعود:

*I / me / my → Ricky Miles	10) which → a course in Management
1) who → students	11) we / all → students
2) some → students	12) it → work experience
3) them → students	13) there → in a company
4) which → graduate training schemes	14) that → a company
5) who → Ricky Miles	15) they → different people
6) you → Ricky Miles	16) them → different people
7) it → studying Business Studies	17) their → different people
8) one → period of work experience	18) it → my job
9) they → two periods of work experience	

Business Studies is a popular choice for students (1) **who** are choosing a degree course in the UK. After graduating, (2) **some** go on to further study, but **some** of (3) **them** take up employment. Many large companies offer graduate training schemes, (1) (4) **which** are a kind of apprenticeship. We went to meet twenty-two-year-old Ricky Miles, (5) **who** is about to graduate in the subject.

الدراسات الاقتصادية هي خيار شائع للطلاب الذين يختارون دورة تأهيلية في المملكة المتحدة. بعد التخرج، بعضهم يتوجهون الى المزيد من الدراسة، لكن معظمهم ينخرطون في العمل. العديد من الشركات الكبرى تقدم برامج تدريب الخريجين، (1) والتي هي نوع من التدريب المهني. ذهبنا لمقابلة ريكي مايلز ذو الأثنين والعشرين عاما والذي هو على وشك التخرج في هذا المجال.

How long have (6) **you** been studying Business Studies, Ricky? (7) **It's** a four-year course, including two periods of work experience. Each (8) **one** lasted six months, (2) **but** (9) **they** weren't in the same year.

منذ متى وأنت تدرس الدراسات الاقتصادية/التجارية، ريكي؟ انها دورة مدتها أربع سنوات، بما في ذلك فترتين من الخبرة في العمل. كل واحدة استمرت ستة أشهر، (2) لكنها لم تكونا في نفس السنة.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**What exactly have you studied over those four years?** Quite a lot! Maths, of course, Accounting, Finance and Economics. Oh, yes **Marketing** and Sales, too. **I** also did a course in **Management**, (10)**which** is about **recruiting** and managing staff, and how to deal with conflict, and a course in Advertising. (11)**We all** had to do IT, too, (3) *because computer skills are essential*.

ما الذي قد درسته بالضبط خلال تلك السنوات الأربع؟ الكثير جدا! الرياضيات، بالطبع، المحاسبة، المالية والاقتصاد. نعم، التسويق والمبيعات، أيضا. كما أنني أخذت دورة في الإدارة، وهي عبارة عن توظيف وإدارة الموظفين، وكيفية التعامل مع الأزمة، ودورة في الاعلان. كما علينا جميعا أن نأخذ دورة تكنولوجيا المعلومات، أيضا، (3) لأن مهارات الحاسوب ضرورية.

**What did you most enjoy about the degree?** The work experience, definitely. **I** learnt so much, both times, (4) *and of course (12)it looks great on my curriculum vitae*. One of the companies offered **me** paid work last summer, so **I** managed to get even more experience that way. Also, **I** wouldn't have had much money last year if **I** hadn't had that job!

بماذا استمتعت أكثر خلال الدورة؟ الخبرة في العمل، بالتأكيد. لقد تعلمت الكثير، في كلا الفترتين، (4) وبالطبع، ستكون مهمة في سيرتي الذاتية. احدى الشركات عرضت علي عملا مأجورا في الصيف الماضي، لذلك تمكنت من الحصول على تجربة أكبر بهذه الطريقة. أيضا، لن أكون قد امتلكت الكثير من المال في العام الماضي لو لم يكن لدي تلك الوظيفة!

**What kind of company was that, and what did you do (13)there?** It was a company (14)**that** provides financial products – savings and **pensions**, mostly. At first **I** just 'shadowed' different people, (5) *watching what (15)they were doing*. Then **I** did quite a lot of checking for (16)**them** – you know, checking (17)**their calculations**. When **I** went back in the summer, **I** was in the sales department. **My** job was to follow up **web enquiries**, (6) *and sent out further information to possible clients*. **I** enjoyed (18)**it**, and **I** wouldn't have had that opportunity if **I** hadn't done the work experience first.

أي نوع من الشركات كانت، وماذا فعلت هناك؟ لقد كانت شركة توفر الخدمات المصرفية – المدخرات والرواتب التقاعدية، غالبا. في البداية أنا فقط "أدقق" على مختلف الأشخاص، (5) مراقبة ماذا كانوا يفعلون. ثم قمت بالعديد من التدقيق عليهم – كما تعرف، التحقق من حساباتهم. عندما عدت في الصيف، كنت في قسم المبيعات. كانت وظيفتي متابعة التحقيقات على شبة الانترنت، (6) وإرسال المزيد من المعلومات للعملاء المحتملين. لقد استمتعت بهذا، ولن تكون قد توفرت لي هذه الفرصة لو لم يكن عندي خبرة في العمل في البداية.

**What are you planning to do next?** **I**'ve just applied for a job with a bank. **I** have the right qualifications, but **I** know there will be a lot of other applicants. **I**ll just have to wait and see if **I** get an interview. If **I** do, (7) *Ill have to prepare really carefully*.

ما الذي تخطط للقيام به بعد ذلك؟ لقد تقدمت للتو لوظيفة في أحد البنوك. لدي المؤهلات المناسبة، لكنني أعرف أنه سوف يكون هناك الكثير من المتقدمين الآخرين. يتوجب علي أن أنتظر لأرى اذا بإمكانني أن أحصل على مقابلة. اذا استطعت، (7) يتوجب علي أن أستعد بشكل جيد.

1) What is the name of Ricky's degree? ما هو اسم شهادة ريكي؟

2) How did he spend a quarter of his time as a student? كيف أمضى ربع وقته كطالب؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

3) What kind of company did he work for last summer, and what was his job? ما نوع الشركة التي عمل بها في الصيف الماضي، وماذا كانت وظيفته؟

4) What is he waiting to find out? ما الذي ينتظره؟

5) Would you like to do the same kind of degree course as Ricky? Why / why not? Write two or three sentences. هل ترغب أن تقوم بنفس نوعية دراسة ريكي؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟ أكتب جملتين أو ثلاثة جمل.

6) Students in the UK choose one of two choices after graduation. Write down these two choices. يختار الطلاب في المملكة المتحدة خيار واحد من خيارين بعد التخرج. أكتب هذين الاختيارين.

7) What kind of training schemes which offers for graduate students? ما نوع البرامج التدريبية التي تقدم للخريجين؟

8) What are the institutions that provide graduate schemes? ما هي المؤسسات التي تقدم برامج تدريبية للخريجين؟

9) Write down the sentence which indicates that Ricky has studied at the university. أكتب الجملة التي تشير على أن ريكي قد درس في الجامعة.

10) How long do business studies take? كم من الوقت تستغرق

11) the two of periods of the work experience have two qualities (properties/characteristics). Mention them. فترتي خبرة العمل لهما صفتين (مميزات/خصائص). أذكرهما.

12) Mention three subjects that Ricky studied in the university. أذكر ثلاثة مواد التي درسها ريكي في الجامعة.

13) The students of Management study some subjects. Write them down. يدرس طلاب الإدارة بعض المواد. أكتبهم.

14) Quote the sentence which shows the course that compulsory to all students. اقتبس الجملة التي تبين اسم المساق الذي كان اجباريا لجميع الطلاب.

15) According to the text, all students had to do IT. What is the main reason for that? حسب النص، كان على جميع الطلاب أن يأخذوا مساق تكنولوجيا المعلومات. ما هو السبب الرئيسي لذلك؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

16) Find a word in the text that means “finding suitable employees” . . . . .

17) What does the underlined word “one” refer to? . . . . .

18) Ricky thinks that having a degree in Business Studies is very beneficial and he enjoyed it. is he justified? Explain your answer. هل له ما . . . . .  
يعتقد ريكي أن الحصول على دورة في دراسات الأعمال مفيد جدا وأنه استمتع بها. هل له ما . . . . .  
يبرره؟ اشرح اجابتك. . . . .

19) What helped Ricky to get a job last summer? ما الذي ساعد ريكي في الحصول على وظيفة في الصيف الماضي؟

20) There are many benefits for the paid work that Ricky got it in a company last summer. Write down two benefits of them. هناك فوائد كثيرة للعمل المأجور الذي حصل عليه ريكي من شركة في الصيف الماضي. أكتب فائدتين منهم. . . . .

21) There are two types of services (financial products) that are provided by the company that Ricky worked in. write them down. هناك نوعان من الخدمات(المنتجات المالية) التي تقدمها الشركة التي عمل فيها ريكي. أكتبهما. . . . .

22) According to Ricky, At first I just ‘shadowed’ different people. How did he do that?

حسب ريكي، في البداية أنا فقط "أدقق" على مختلف الأشخاص. كيف فعل ذلك؟ . . . . .

23) What was Ricky’s job in the sales department? ماذا كانت وظيفة ريكي في قسم المبيعات؟

24) What job did Ricky plan to? ما الوظيفة التي خطط ريكي لها؟

25) Ricky says: “I’ll have to prepare really carefully”. What is the reason?

يقول ريكي: " يتوجب علي أن أستعد بشكل جيد". ما السبب لذلك؟ . . . . .

**\*Critical thinking:**

26) Work experience is essential for finding jobs in the future. Suggest three things you can do in order to get work experience. خبرة العمل ضرورية لايجاد وظائف في المستقبل. اقترح ثلاثة أشياء يمكنك القيام بها لكي تحصل على خبرة عمل. . . . .

- a. training courses   b. doing part time   c. doing voluntary work

27) Is it usual for people to change jobs in their lifetime? What reasons might there be for people to change their people? ليس من الطبيعي بالنسبة للناس أن يغيروا الوظائف في حياتهم؟ ما هي الأسباب بالنسبة للناس أن يغيروا وظائفهم؟

- **Suggested answer:** Yes, people usually change jobs during their lifetime. This may be because they have lost their jobs or because they are looking for a job with better considers or a better environment.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1) Business Studies.<br>2) doing work experience.<br>3) it was a company providing financial products, and his job was to follow up web enquiries.<br>4) whether or not he will get an interview.<br>5) Yes, because I will need work experience in the future. As well as I would like to work in stock market.<br>6) some go on to further study, but some of them take up employment.<br>7) which are a kind of apprenticeship.<br>8) Many large companies offer graduate training schemes.<br>9 +10) It's a four-year course, including two periods of work experience.<br>11) each one lasted six months, but they weren't in the same year.<br>12) maths, accounting, finance and economic, Marketing and sales.<br>13) which is about recruiting and managing staff, and how to deal with conflict, and a course in Advertising. | 14) We all had to do IT, too, because computer skills are essential.<br>15) because computer skills are essential.<br>16) recruiting.<br>17) period of work experience.<br>18) The work experience, definitely. I learnt so much, both times, and of course it looks great on my curriculum vitae.<br>19) work experience.<br>20) so I managed to get even more experience that way. Also, I wouldn't have had much money last year if I hadn't had that job!<br>21) savings and pensions.<br>22) watching what they were doing. Then I did quite a lot of checking for them – you know, checking their calculations.<br>23) to follow up web enquiries, and sent out further information to possible clients.<br>24) I've just applied for a job with a bank.<br>25) I'll just have to wait and see if I get an interview. |
|---|---|

**\*SB/P(74): Quotation:** Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why / Why not?

*"I've learned that making a living is not the same thing as making a life."* Maya Angelou (1928 CE-2014 CE) "لقد تعلمت أن كسب العيش لا يعني حياة تستحق العيش"

- **Suggested answer:** I agree with this quotation, because 'making a life' is not totally dependent on the money you earn, but it also depends on your friends and family and how you decide to behave. أتفق مع هذا الاقتباس، لأن صناعة الحياة لا تعتمد بالكامل على المال الذي تكسبه، لكن أيضا على أصدقائك وعائلتك وكيف تقرر وتتصرف.

**\*AB / 11 ( P 51 ) :**

- Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings:

**marketing recruiting pensions calculations web enquiries**

1. Money you save over your lifetime to pay for your old age: .....
2. Online questions: .....
3. Maths, work with numbers: .....
4. Finding suitable employees: .....
5. Promoting your product, finding customers: .....

**\*Answers:** 1. pensions 2. web enquiries 3. calculation 4. recruiting 5. marketing

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## \*SB(2) / P(76): Vocabulary

- You can see the following words in a curriculum vitae. **Which words or phrases apply to skills which people need in a job?** سترى هذه الكلمات في السيرة الذاتية. أي الكلمات أو العبارات تتعلق بالمهارات التي يحتاجها الناس للوظيفة؟

achievements إنجازات / adaptable التكيف / competent متخصص / conscientious شديد الاهتمام / contact details تفاصيل شخصية / enthusiastic متحمس / keen حريص / personal attributes سمات شخصية / qualifications مؤهلات / reference خبرة عمل / training تدريب / work experience

\***Answers:** achievements / qualifications / training / work experience

## \*SB(3) / P(76): Reading

- These people are applying for a job at a pharmaceutical company. **Read and complete the two curriculum vitas with the headings in the box.** هؤلاء الناس يتقدمون لوظيفة في شركة دوائية. اقرأ وأكمل. السيرة الذاتية بالعناوين من الصندوق

Dear Sir/Madam,

I would like to apply for the position of researcher at your pharmaceutical company. As can be seen from the enclosed curriculum vitae that I have a degree in Chemistry. Furthermore, I have worked as a shop assistant at a chemist's, so I know a lot about this industry. I also have a qualification in Journalism and have worked previously for a scientific journal. I have excellent research skills. In my spare time, I help elderly people, and I can see the difference that medicines can make to their lives. I am very keen to join a company that can really help people.

I look forward to hearing from you concerning the next stage of my application.

Yours faithfully,  
Tareq Hakim

سيدي/سيدتي العزيز(ة)،  
أود تقديم طلب لوظيفة باحث في شركة الأدوية الخاصة بكم. وكما يتبين من السيرة الذاتية المرفقة التي تحتوي على شهادة في الكيمياء. وعلاوة على ذلك، لقد عملت كمساعد في صيدلية، لذلك أعرف الكثير حول هذه الصناعة. لدي أيضا مؤهل في الصحافة وعملت سابقا في مجلة علمية. لدي مهارات ممتازة في مجال البحث. في وقت فراغي، أساعد كبار السن، وأستطيع أن أرى الفرق الذي يمكن أن تعمله الأدوية لحياتهم. أنا حريص جدا للانضمام الى الشركة التي يمكن أن تساعد الناس فعلا.  
وأنتي أتطلع الى الاستماع منكم بشأن المرحلة المقبلة من طلبي.  
المخلص لكم،  
طارق حكيم

1) **Name:** Tareq Hakim

2) **Contact details:** 5 North Street, Ajloun

3) **Work experience:** 2009-2012: shop assistant at a chemist's  
2012-2014: reporter for *Medicine Today*  
2014-now: editor at a scientific journal

4) **Qualifications and training:** Degree in Chemistry (graduated 2008);  
Certificate in Journalism (2011)

5) **Skills and achievements:** Captain of school basketball team;  
Voluntary work for a charity that helps elderly people

6) **Personal attributes:** I am a conscientious worker and I am very enthusiastic about working in pharmaceuticals.

7) **Reference:** Osama Hayek, Chemistry teacher at my secondary school

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



**\*SB(3) / P(77):**

Dear Mr Rahhal,

I am very interested in the position of researcher at your pharmaceutical company. You will see from the enclosed curriculum vitae that I have worked in sales for a large pharmaceutical company for many years. I have been very successful in this job and I was Salesperson of the Year in 2013 CE. I would now like a new challenge and would be interested in moving into research. I have a degree in Physics. I am a competent and adaptable worker and I believe that I can be successful in any position. I like reading and camping. I also like travelling. References are available on request.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,  
Hisham Khatib

عزيزي السيد رحال،  
أنا مهتم جدا بوظيفة باحث في شركة الأدوية الخاصة بكم. سوف ترى من خلال السيرة الذاتية المرفقة أنني قد عملت في المبيعات في شركة أدوية كبيرة لسنوات عديدة. لقد كنت ناجحا جدا في هذا العمل، وكنت مندوب مبيعات لعام 2013م. وأرغب الآن بتحدي جديد وسوف أكون مهتما في الانتقال للبحث. لدي شهادة في الفيزياء. أنا موظف متخصص وقابل للتكيف وأعتقد أنني يمكن أن أكون ناجحا في أي وظيفة. أنا أحب القراءة والتخييم. وأحب السفر أيضا. المراجع تتوفر في الطلب. انني أتطلع الى الاستماع منكم. تفضلوا بقبول فائق الاحترام،  
هشام الخطيب

- 1) **Name:** Hisham Khatib
- 2) **Contact details:** 22 East Way, Irbid
- 3) **Work experience:** 2010-now: Sales Representative for a large pharmaceutical company
- 4) **Qualifications and training:** Degree in Physics (graduated 2009)
- 5) **Skills and achievements:** I won Salesperson of the Year Award in 2013 CE.
- 6) **Personal attributes:** I am a very competent worker. I am also adaptable.
- 7) **Reference:** Samira Rahhal, the director in my current job

**\*SB(4) / P(77): Speaking**

- Read the requirements of the pharmaceutical company for the position that both Hisham and Tareq have applied for. **Who do you think is the best applicant for the job, and why? How could their applications be improved?**

اقرأ متطلبات الشركة الدوائية فيما يتعلق بالوظيفة التي تقدم لها كل من هشام و طارق. من تعتقد برأيك أفضل متقدم للوظيفة، ولماذا؟ كيف بإمكان تحسين طلبيهما؟

**Researcher for a pharmaceutical company**

An established pharmaceutical company is looking for a researcher. The successful applicant will satisfy

The following requirements:

- \* A good Science degree
- \* Knowledge of the pharmaceutical industry
- \* Previous experience of working in this industry
- \* Excellent research skills

مطلوب باحث لشركة أدوية  
شركة دوائية عريقة تتطلع لباحث. مقدم الطلب الناجح عليه أن يلبي المتطلبات التالية:  
\* شهادة في العلوم \* معرفة في الصناعات الدوائية  
\* خبرة سابقة في العمل في هذه الصناعة \* مهارات البحث الممتازة

**\*Suggested answer:** Tareq might be the best applicant for someone starting out in his career, but Hisham has more relevant experience. قد يكون طارق مقدم الطلب الأفضل لشخص في بداية وظيفته، ولكن هشام لديه خبرة أكثر صلة.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Revision B / SB (P.79 – 80)

3) Choose the correct option in brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. The graduation ceremony was a very ..... occasion for everyone.

(memory / memorising / memorable)

2. Nuts contain useful .....such as oils and fats. (nutrients / nutritious / nutrition)

3. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

4. If you ..... to learn a new language, you need to be motivated. (will want / want / wanted)

5. If only I ..... lost my ticket! (haven't / didn't / hadn't)

\*Answers: 1. memorable 2. nutrients 4. want 5. hadn't

4) Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. People say that the brain is like a computer.

-It ..... the brain is like a computer.

2. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

3. Where does the bus go from, please?

-Could ..... from?

4. I am sorry that I didn't read that book.

-I wish ..... that book.

\*Answers: 1. is said that 3. you tell me where the bus goes 4. I had read

\*\*\*\*\*

## Revision B / AB (P.54 - 55)

5) Choose the correct option a, b, c, or d.

1. If Huda ..... ill yesterday, she wouldn't have missed the exam.

a. wasn't **b. hadn't been** c. hasn't been d. hadn't

2. I haven't got as much homework ..... my brother.

a. so b. than **c. as** d. like

3. I couldn't climb Mount Everest ..... someone carried my equipment for me!

**a. even if** b. as long as c. provided that d. when

4. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

6) Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets.

1. I wish I'd done more revision.(only)

- **If only I'd done more revision.**

2. There's less information on the website than there is in the book.(as much)

- **There's isn't as much information on the website as in the book.**

3. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

7) Complete the sentences so that they mean the same as the ones above them.

1. Where's the post office, please?

-Do you mind **telling me where the post office is?**

2. They say that fish is good for the brain.

-Fish **is said to be good for the brain.**

3. You shouldn't worry so much.

-If I **were you, I wouldn't worry so much.**

4. The cheapest thing on the menu is orange juice.

-The least **expensive thing on the menu is orange juice.**

8) Circle the correct word from each pair of words to complete the sentences.

1. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

2. If my father had gone to university, he **can / could** have been a teacher.

3. Jameel might not have become a musician if his parents **haven't / hadn't** encouraged him.

4. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

5. غير مطلوب (محذوف)

\***Answers:** 2. Could 3. hadn't

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Literature spot (B)

### A Green Cornfield (حقل ذرة أخضر)

Word	English	Arabic
speck	small spot.	بقعة صغيرة
in accord	in agreement / harmony.	في توافق / انسجام / تناغم
tender	fresh and young.	غض / طري / يانع
nest	the place where a bird lays eggs.	عش (المكان الذي يضع الطائر فيه بيضه)
stalks	it's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves.	الساق (الجزء الطويل المستقيم والعمودي في النبتة الذي يدعم الأوراق)
swift	fast.	سريع

#### Christina Rossetti (كريستينا روسيتي)

1 The earth was green, the sky was blue:	كانت الأرض خضراء، والسماء زرقاء:
2 I saw and heard one sunny morn	ذات صباح مشمس رأيت وسمعت
3 A skylark hang between the two,	ذكر طائر القبرة يتعلق بين الأثنين،
4 A singing <b>speck</b> above the corn;	مثل بقعة صغيرة تغني فوق الذرة،
5 A stage below, in gay <b>accord</b> ,	وأسفل منه، وفي تناغم مرح،
6 White butterflies danced on the wing,	رقصت فراشات بيضاء وهي تطير،
7 And still the singing skylark soared,	فيما لا يزال طائر القبرة المغرد يحلق عاليا،
8 And silent sank and soared to sing.	ويهبط صامتا ويحلق عاليا ليغني.
9 The cornfield stretched a <b>tender</b> green	أمتد حقل الذرة أخضر يانعا
10 To right and left beside my walks;	الى اليمين والشمال بجانب خطواتي،
11 I knew he had a <b>nest</b> unseen	كنت أعرف أن له عشا مخفيا
12 Somewhere among the million <b>stalks</b> .	في مكان بين المليون ساق
13 And as I paused to hear his song	وحين توقفت لأسمع أغنية
14 While <b>swift</b> the sunny moments slid,	كانت اللحظات المشمسة تنزلق سريعا،
15 Perhaps his mate sat listening long,	لعل رفيقته جلست تستمع اليه طويلا،
16 And listened longer than I did.	واستمعت له لفترة أطول مما أنا استمعت.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Vocabulary (مفردات)**

**(1) Answer the questions.**

1. Is a **speak** something big or small (line4)? هل النقطة شيء كبير أم صغير (سطر4)؟

.....

2. If something is in **accord**, is it in agreement or disagreement (line5)? إذا كان شيء في تناغم، هل يعني هذا أنه في اتفاق أم في تناقض (سطر5)؟

.....

3. Does **tender** suggest something fresh and young, or old and strong (line9)? هل تبين كلمة غض أن شيئاً ما لين وصغير أم صلب وكبير (سطر9)؟

.....

4. What does a bird do in a **nest** (line11)? ماذا يفعل الطائر في العش (سطر11)؟

.....

5. Which part of a plant is the **stalk** (line12)? أي جزء من النبتة هو الساق (سطر12)؟

.....

6. Does **swift** mean slow or fast (line14)? هل تعني كلمة مسرعا ببطء أم سرعة (سطر14)؟

.....

7. (W 2016) Why did the poet stop in the cornfield? لماذا توقف الشاعر في حقل الذرة؟

.....

8. (W 2016) How did time pass when the poet was listening to the skylark? كيف مر الوقت عندما كان الشاعر يستمع الى طائر القبرة؟

.....

**\*Answers:**

- 1) small.
- 2) in agreement.
- 3) fresh and young.
- 4) it lays eggs.

- 5) it's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves.
- 6) fast.
- 7) to listen the bird's song.
- 8) swift.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## \*Comprehension (استيعاب)

(2) Choose the correct word to complete the summary of the poem.

The poet describe how (1) ..... (content / sad / lonely) she feels as she walks through a cornfield. As she walks along, she sees a skylark (2) ..... (flying away from the cornfield / flying in the sky / falling towards her). It doesn't sing as it flies (3) ..... (lower / higher). Below it, butterflies (4) ..... (sit quietly / move slowly / move quickly) in the cornfield. The poet knows that

skylark's nest is (5) ..... (visible in / hidden in / far away from) the cornfield. She (6) .....

(notices / imagines / knows) that its companion is also listening somewhere in the cornfield.

وصفت الشاعرة مدى (1) ..... (القناعة / الحزن / الوحدة) الذي شعرت بها بينما كانت تمشي في حقل الذرة. وبينما كانت تمشي مبتعدة، رأت طائر القبرة (2) ..... (يطير مبتعدا عن حقل الذرة / يطير في الجو / يسقط باتجاهها). لم يكن يغرد وهو يطير (3) ..... (منخفضا / مرتفعا). تحته، الفراشات (4) ..... (تجلس بهدوء / تتحرك ببطء / تتحرك بسرعة) في حقل الذرة. بعرف الشاعرة بأن عش طائر القبرة (5) .... (مرئي / مخفي / بعيد جدا) عن حقل الذرة. الشاعرة (6) ..... (لاحظت / توقعت / عرفت) بأن رفيقته هي أيضا تستمع في مكان ما في حقل الذرة.

## \*Answers:

1. content 2. flying in the sky 3. lower 4. move quickly 5. hidden in 6. Imagines

## \*Analysis: (تحليل)

(3) Answer the questions about the poem.

1. The poet uses many examples of alliteration. Find one example. What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique? استخدمت الشاعرة العديد من الأمثلة على الجناس الاستهلاكي. جد مثلا واحدا. ما التأثير الذي تسعى الشاعرة لتحقيقه من هذه التقنية؟

2. Find two references to another listener, apart from the poet herself, in lines 10 to 16 of the poem. Who or what is this listener? جد مرجعين لمستمع آخر، بعيدا عن الشاعرة نفسها، في السطر 10 الى السطر 16 من القصيدة. من أو ما هو هذا المستمع؟

3. How do we know that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing? كيف لنا أن نعرف بأن الشاعرة غادرت حقل الذرة قبل أن يتوقف طائر القبرة عن الغناء؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

**\* (1) some word pairs alliterate: (singing speak "line4" / listening long "line15" / listened longer "line16"). There are also lines alliterate: (And still the singing skylark soared "line7" / And silent sank and soared to sing "line8" While swift the sunny moments slid "line14").** بعض الأزواج من الكلمات تتجانس مثل (سطر 16/15/4). وهناك بعض السطور التي تتجانس مثل (السطور 14/8/7)

- Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem and also links dissimilar words together (here we have *soared* and *sank*, *silent* and *singing*). (يرتفع و يغوص، سكوت و غناء).

**\* (2) The two references are:** المرجعين هما

a. I knew he had a nest unseen (line11) the female bird is sitting on the eggs.

عرفت أن لديه عشا لا يرى. (سطر 11) أنثى الطائر ترقد على البيض.

b. Perhaps his mate sat listening long (line15) the female bird. The listener is the female skylark.

ربما رفيقته كانت تستمع (سطر 15) أنثى الطائر. المستمع هو أنثى طائر القبرة.

**\* (3) She says, Perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did (lines 15-16). This shows that the poet leaves the cornfield but speculates that the bird's mate might still be listening to the song: therefore, the bird must still have been singing.**

قالت، ربما كانت رفيقته تستمع، واستمعت أكثر مما كنت أسمع أنا (سطر 16-15). هذا يبين أن الشاعرة غادرت حقل الذرة ولكنها توقعت أن رفيقة الطائر استمرت في الاستماع الى الأغنية؛ لذلك، فإنه لا بد من أن يكون الطائر قد أستمع بالغناء.

\*\*\*\*\*

**\*AB (1) / P (57): A Green Cornfield**

**\*Analysis:**

1) Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme.

Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem. الكلمات الإيقاعية (القافية) تقع في نهاية الأسطر وتكون ضمن نسق معين. هذا النسق يسمى مخطط القافية في القصيدة. صف مخطط القافية ف القصيدة.

**\*Answer:**

The rhyme scheme is **a b a b**. In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth.

مخطط القافية هو **a b a b**. وبعبارة أخرى، فإن السطر الأول والثالث قافيتيها واحدة، كما هو الحال في السطر الثاني والرابع.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Around the World in Eighty Days

### حول العالم في ثمانين يوما

Word	English	Arabic
<b>bungalows</b>	a house with one floor.	منزل من طابق واحد.
<b>hamlet</b>	<b>is a very small village</b> , which suggested that there are very few people and houses.	هي قرية صغيرة جدا، مما يوحي بأن هناك قلة قليلة من الناس والمنازل.
<b>steamer</b>	is a ship powered by steam.	سفينة تعمل بطاقة البخار
<b>wry grimace</b>	<b>is an expression that shows pain or unhappiness</b> . Passepartout wasn't happy because he didn't want to walk far, as he didn't think his shoes would be sturdy (strong) enough.	عبارة عن تعبير الذي يبين الألم وعدم السعادة. باسبارتوت لم يكن سعيدا لأنه لم يكن يريد السير لمسافة بعيدة، كما انه لم يكن يعتقد بان حذائه متينا (قويا) بما فيه الكفاية.
<b>enclosed / palings</b>	the elephant was in a compound surrounded by high palings. In other words, the animal was fenced in an area.	مغلق، سياج: كان الفيل في قطعة أرض محاطة بسياج عالي. بعبارة أخرى، كان الحيوان محصورا بالسياج في منطقة ما.

#### \*by Jules Verne

The story, set in 1873 CE, is about an Englishman, Mr Phileas Fogg, who is trying to complete a journey around the world in eighty days. At this point in the story, he and his travelling companion, the Frenchman Mr Passepartout, are travelling through India by train. They have befriended another traveler, Sir Francis Cromarty.

هذه القصة، التي حدثت عام 1876م، عن رجل انجليزي السيد فيليبس فوغ، الذي يحاول أن يكمل رحلة حول العالم في ثمانين يوما. عند هذا الحد من القصة، هو و رفيق سفره الفرنسي السيد باسبارتوت يسافران عبر الهند في القطار. صادفا رحالة آخر وهو السيد فرانسيس كرومارتي.

The train stopped at eight o'clock, in the midst of a glade some fifteen miles beyond Rothal, where there were several **bungalows** and workmen's cabins. The conductor, passing along the carriages, shouted, 'Passengers will get out here!'

'Where are we?' asked Sir Francis.

'At the **hamlet** of Kholby.'

'Do we stop here?'

'Certainly. The railway isn't finished.'

'What! Not finished?'

'No. there's still a matter of fifty miles to be laid from here to Allahabad, where the line begins again.'

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



توقف القطار الساعة الثامنة، في وسط الغابة على بعد 15 ميل بعد منطقة (روثال) حيث كان هناك عدة أكواخ ومساكن لعمال. صاح الكمسري (قاطع التذاكر) وهو يمر عبر العربات "المسافرون سوف ينزلون هنا!"

"أين نحن؟" سأل السيد فرانسيس

"في قرية (خولبي)"

"هل نقف هنا؟"

"بالتأكيد، الخط الحديدي لم ينته بعد."

"ماذا! لم ينته؟"

"لا. بقي ما مسافته 50 ميلا من هنا الى (الله أباد) حيث يبدأ الخط ثانية."

'Yet you sell tickets from Bombay to Calcutta,' retorted Sir Francis, who was growing warm.

'No doubt,' replied the conductor, 'but the passengers know that they must provide means of transportation for themselves from Kholby to Allahabad.'

'Sir Francis,' said Mr Fogg quietly, 'we will, if you please, look about for some means of conveyance to Allahabad.'

'Mr Fogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage.'

'No, Sir Francis; it was foreseen.'

'What! You knew that the way-'

'Not at all, but I knew that some obstacle or other would sooner or later arise on my route. Nothing, therefore, is lost. I have two gained days to sacrifice. A **steamer** leaves Calcutta for Hong Kong at noon, on the 25<sup>th</sup>. This is the 22<sup>nd</sup>, and we shall reach Calcutta in time.'

There was nothing to say to so confident a repose.

وتباع تذاكر من (بومباي الى كلكتا)، "رد السيد فرانسيس الذي كانت ترتفع حرارته.

"بلا شك، رد الكمسري، لكن المسافرون يعرفون أنه يجب عليهم أن يجدوا وسيلة مواصلات لتأخذهم من (خولبي) الى (الله أباد)."

"يا سيد فرانسيس،" قال (فوغ) بهدوء، "ابحث عن وسيلة مريحة الى (الله أباد)."

"يا سيد فوغ، هذا تأخير كبير ليس من صالحك."

"لا، يا سيد فرانسيس، انه كان متوقعا."

"ماذا! كنت تعرف أن الطريق-"

"اطلاقا، لكنني عرفت أن عانقا ما أو آخر أم عاجلا سوف يظهر في طريقي. لا شيء على أي حال، تمت خسارته. لدي يومان لأضحى بهما. سفينة بخارية تغادر (كلكتا) الى (هونج كونج) ظهرا في 25 الشهر. هذا اليوم الثاني والعشرون، وسوف نصل (كلكتا) في الوقت

المحدد." لم يكن هناك ما يقال على هذا الرد الواثق. **AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

Mr Fogg and Sir Francis Cromarty, after searching the village from end to end, came back without having found anything.

'I shall go afoot,' said Phileas Fogg.

Passepartout, who had now rejoined his master, made a **wry grimace**, as he thought of his magnificent, but too frail Indian shoes. After a moment's hesitation, he said, 'Monsieur, I think I have found a means of conveyance.'

'What?'

'An elephant! An elephant that belongs to an Indian who lives but a hundred steps from here.'

'Let's go and see the elephant,' replied Mr Fogg.

السيد فوغ والسيد فرانسيس كرومارتي، بعدما فتشا القرية من أقصاها الى أقصاها، عادا دون أن يجدا شيئا.

"سوف أذهب مشيا،" قال السيد فيليس فوغ.

باسيبارتوت الذي انضم الى سيده، أظهر تكشيرة ملتوية (ساخرة) عندما فكر بحذانه الجميل الهندي الواهن غير القوي. بعد لحظة تردد، قال "يا سيدي، أعتقد بأنني وجدت وسيلة مريحة."

"ماذا؟"

"فيل! فيل يخص أحد الهنود يعيش على بعد مئة خطوة من هنا."

"دعنا نذهب ونرى الفيل،" أجاب السيد فوغ.

They soon reached a small hut. **Enclosed** within some high **palings**, was the animal in question. An Indian come out of the hut, and, at their request, conducted them within the enclosure. The elephant, which was reared, not to be an animal that merely carried things around, but for warlike purposes, was half-domesticated. Happily, however, for Mr Fogg, the animal's instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. Kiouni – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, Mr Fogg resolved to hire him. However, elephants are far from being cheap in India as they are becoming scarce. Male elephants, as they are only suitable for circus shows, are much sought after especially as the majority are domesticated. When therefore Mr Fogg proposed to the Indian to hire Kiouni, he refused point-blank. Mr Fogg persisted, offering the excessive sum of ten pounds an hour for the loan of the elephant to Allahabad. Refused. Twenty pounds? Refused also. Forty pounds? Still refused.

سرعان ما وصلا الى كوخ صغير، كان محاطا بسياج من الأوتاد الخشبية عال، كان الحيوان المطلوب. خرج هندي من الكوخ وبناءا على طلبهم قادهم الى الحظيرة. الفيل الذي تم تربيته، وليس أن يكون مجرد حيوان يحمل الأشياء، ولكن للأغراض الحربية، كان شبه أليف. رغم سعادة السيد فوغ إلا أن تعليمات التوجيه للحيوان لم تنفع طويلا، فالفيل حافظ على وداعته الطبيعية. (كيوني) هذا اسم الفيل، ممكن بالتأكيد أن يسير بسرعة لوقت طويل على عكس أي وسيلة نقل مريحة أخرى، قرر السيد فوغ أن يستأجره. على أي حال، الفيلة ليست رخيصة في الهند لأنها أصبحت نادرة. الفيلة الذكور مناسبة فقط لعروض السيرك ومطلوبة جدا بعدما أصبحت غالبيتها مدجنة. عندما أظهر السيد فوغ نيته للهندي باستئجار الفيل (كيوني)، رفض مباشرة. أصر السيد فوغ وعرض ما مجموعه 10 جنيهات زيادة للساعة لاستعارة الفيل الى (الله أباد). رفض الهندي. 20 جنيهها؟ رفض أيضا. 40 جنيهها؟ ما زال رافضا.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

Phileas Fogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him. The Indian, perhaps thinking he was going to make a great bargain, still refused.

At two thousand pounds the Indian yielded.

'What a price, good heavens!' cried Passepartout, 'for an elephant.'

فيليس فوغ، دون ابداء أقل اضطراب، قرر أن يشتري الحيوان كليا وفي البداية عرض عليه 1000 جنيهها. الهندي، ربما يفكر في الحصول على صفقة كبيرة، لا يزال يرفض.

2000 جنيهها تنازل (وافق) الهندي.

"يا له من سعر، بحق السماء!" صاح باسيبارتوت، "من أجل فيل."

It only remained now to find a guide, which was comparatively easy. A young **Parsee\***, with an intelligent face, offered his services, which Mr Fogg accepted, promising so generous a reward as to materially stimulate his zeal. The elephant was led out and equipped. Provisions were purchased at Kholby, and, while Sir Francis and Mr Fogg took the **howdahs\*** on either side, Passepartout got astride the saddle-cloth between them. The Parsee perched himself on the elephant's neck, and at nine o'clock they set out from the village, the animal marching off through the dense forest of palms by the shortest cut.

بقي الآن أن نجد دليلًا، وهو أمر سهل مقارنة مع الفيل. شاب (فارسي) ذو وجه ذكي عرض خدماته التي قبلها السيد فوغ واعدًا بمكافئة سخية ليثير حماسه ماديا. تم اقتياد الفيل وتزويده بمعدات الركوب. تم شراء المؤن من (خولبي)، وبينما قاما السيدان فرانسيس و فوغ بوضع المقعد على ظهر الفيل وارخاء طرفيه على جانبي الفيل، قام باسيبارتوت بربط السرج بين الطرفين. جثم الفارسي على رقبة الفيل، وفي الساعة 9 انطلقوا من القرية، كان الحيوان يسير بشكل متناغم عبر غابة كثيفة من أشجار النخيل من الطرق الأقصر

\***Parsee** – a person living in South Asia but descended from Persia.

\***فارسي** – شخص يعيش في جنوب آسيا ولكنه ينحدر من أصول فارسية.

\***howdah** – a seat for riding an elephant.

\***الهودج** – مقعد لركوب الفيل.

\***Vocabulary:** (مفردات)

(1) Answer the questions.

1. What kind of house is a *bungalow* (line 6)? ما نوع المنزل (كوخ) (سطر 6)؟

2. How does the word *hamlet* (line 9) suggest that there aren't many houses or people in the area where the train has stopped? كيف تقترح كلمة (قرية) (سطر 9) بأنه ليس هناك العديد من البيوت أو الناس في المنطقة حيث توقف القطار؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

3. (W 2018) What from of transport is a *steamer* (line 24)? (سطر 24)؟ ما هو نوع وسيلة النقل (سفينة بخارية) (سطر 24)؟

4. What kind of facial expression is a *wry grimace* (line 30), and why did Passepartout's face show this expression? (السطر 30)، ولماذا وجه باسيپارتوت بين هذا التعبير؟ ما نوع التعبير الوجهي (للكثرة الساخرة) (السطر 30)، ولماذا وجه باسيپارتوت بين هذا التعبير؟

5. (W 2017) Read line 36 again. Which words tell us that the elephant was kept safely away from direct contact with humans? (السطر 36 مرة أخرى، أي الكلمات تخبرنا بأن الفيل بقي بأمان بعيدا عن الاتصال المباشر مع البشر؟

6. (W2016) What is the expression that is used to mean that Sir Francis is getting annoyed?

ما هو التعبير المستخدم ليدل على أن السيد فرانسيس منزعج؟

7. (W 2017) How was the elephant reared? كيف تربي الفيل؟

8. (W 2018) Write down two cities mentioned in the story. أكتب مدينتين ذكرا في القصة.

9. (W 2018) How much money did Phileas Fogg at first offer for buying the elephant?

كم النقود التي عرضها فيليس فوغ في البداية لشراء الفيل؟

(1) a house with one floor.

(2) a hamlet is a very small village, which suggest that there are very few people and houses.

(3) it's a ship powered by steam.

(4) it's an expression that shows pain or unhappiness. Passepartout wasn't happy because he didn't want to walk far, as he didn't think his shoes would be sturdy enough.

(5) enclosed, palings: the elephant was in a compound surrounded by high palings. In other words, the animal was fenced in an area.

(6) growing warm.

(7) the elephant was reared as a half-domesticated Animal.

(8) Allahabad and Calcutta.

(9) a thousand pounds.

**\*Comprehension:** (الاستيعاب)

(2) Answer the questions.

1. Why can't the train continue its journey from Kholby to Allahabad? لماذا لم يتمكن القطار أن يستمر في رحلته من (خولبي) الى (الله أباد)؟

2. Why is Sir Francis annoyed during his conversation with the conductor? What expression is used to mean he is getting annoyed? (line 15) لماذا السيد فرانسيس انزعج خلال المحادثة مع الكمسري؟ ما التعبير الذي (السطر 15) استخدمه للتعبير على أنه منزعج؟

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

3. How does Mr Fogg deal with the situation when he discovers that his train journey cannot continue? How does the attitude differ from that of Sir Francis? Look at lines 23 to 26.

كيف تعامل السيد فوغ مع الموقف عندما اكتشف بأن قطار رحلته لا يستطيع أن يستمر؟ كيف اختلف موقفه مع السيد فرانسيس؟ أنظر الى السطر 23 الى 26.

4. Why did the Indian man decide to rear an elephant? لماذا الرجل الهندي قرر أن يربي فيل؟

5. How do we know that the elephant is not aggressive? كيف نعرف بأن الفيل لم يكن عدوانيا؟

6. How many people travel on the elephant? كم عدد الأشخاص الذين سافروا على متن الفيل؟

(1) the train cannot continue its journey because the railway line hasn't actually been completed.

القطار لم يتمكن من أن يستمر رحلته لأنه بالفعل خط السكة الحديدية لم يكتمل.

(2) he is annoyed because he feels cheated by being sold a ticket to somewhere the train doesn't go.

'Growing warm' means getting annoyed.

كان منزعجا لأنه شعر بأنه قد تم خداعه في بيع التذاكر الى منطقة لم يصل اليها القطار. 'Growing warm' تعني أنه كان منزعجا.

(3) Fogg says that he suspected that this might happen and suggests that they find another means of transport Compared to Sir Francis, he is very calm and confident and doesn't show any anger.

يقول السيد فوغ أنه أشتبه بأن هذا قد يحدث واقترح بأن يجد وسيلة نقل أخرى. بالمقارنة بالسيد فرانسيس، فهو هادىء جدا وذات ثقة ولم يظهر أي غضب.

(4) he wanted it for fighting.

أراده من أجل القتال.

(5) it still preserved its natural gentleness, meaning That it does not want to fight (lines 40 – 41).

لا يزال محافظا على وداعته الطبيعية، يعني بأنه لا يريد القتال (السطر 40-41).

(6) four: (the guide, Passepartout, Sir Francis and Mr Fogg).

أربعة: (الدليل، باسيبارتوت، السيد فرانسيس والسيد فوغ).

(3) Complete the sentences with the correct word.

قلق / worried / غير أسفا unapologetic / متحمس enthusiastic / ثقة confident / هادىء calm

1) The conductor is ..... about having sold a ticket to Allahabad to the travelers, even though the train will not take them there.

2) Mr Fogg is ..... that he will still complete his journey in eighty days.

3) Passepartout feels ..... about the prospect of walking the rest of the way to Allahabad.

4) Mr Fogg remains ..... while he negotiates the sale of the elephant.

5) The guide is very ..... about making the journey by elephant.

\*Answers: 1. unapologetic 2. confident 3. worried 4. calm 5. enthusiastic

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

(4) Complete the sentences 1 – 3 with the names of the characters.

Sir Francis / Passepartout / Phileas Fogg

- 1) ..... is prepared to walk the rest of the way to Allahabad.
- 2) ..... thinks that two thousand pounds is too much to pay for an elephant.
- 3) ..... does not know where they are when the train stops.

\***Answers:** 1. Phileas Fogg 2. Passepartout 3. Sir Francis

\*\*\*\*\*

\***Ideas:** (أفكار)

(5) Find a line in the story that represents the following ideas. جد سطر في القصة الذي يمثل الأفكار التالية.

- 1) **time:** (lines 20 – 21)
- 2) **money:** (lines 49 – 51)
- 3) **transport:** (lines 41 – 43)

\*\*\*\*\*

(6) Consider the idea of transport. Compare the train (lines 6-15) and the elephant (lines 38-45). What are the advantages and disadvantages of each mode of transport mentioned, and how does this relate to the rest of the extract?

فكر في فكرة وسائل النقل. قارن القطار (السطور 6-15) والفيل (السطور 38-45). ما هي ايجابيات وسلبيات كل وسيلة النقل المذكورة، وكيف يتعلق هذا ببقية الملخص؟

\***Suggested answer:** (اجابة مقترحة)

Transport is an important theme in this story. These two passages describing a train's unfinished route and an elephant's potential to be a good mode of transport are interesting since the railway is not finished (line 11) and the elephant is needed to continue on their journey. The elephant, a live animal, is described like a mode of transport; it 'could doubtless travel rapidly and for a long time'. In this situation, the man-made transport fails, whereas the animal seems to be a more positive investment.

وسائل النقل هو موضوع مهم في هذه القصة. هذين الفقرتين يصفان طريق القطار الغير منتهي وامكانيات الفيل أن يكون اسلوبا جيدا للنقل مثيرا للاهتمام بما أن السكة الحديدية لم تنتهي (سطر 11). ويجب على الفيل أن يواصل رحلتهم. الفيل، حيوان، تم وصفه في القصة كوسيلة نقل، فهو "يمكنه السفر بلا شك بسرعة ولفترة طويلة". في هذه الحالة، وسيلة النقل التي هي من صنع الانسان فشلت في توصيلهم، في حين يبدو هذا الحيوان استثمارا أكثر أهمية.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

(7) Do you think that this story shows the importance of time? Justify your answer.

هل تعتقد أن هذه القصة تبين أهمية الوقت؟ برر اجابتك.

**\*Suggested answer:** (اجابة مقترحة)

I think that this story shows the importance of time when Phileas Fogg is so precise about the number of days they have to spare in line 24. It also references time in the passage where the elephant described ('rapidly', line 41). However, I think that more importance is given to efficiency, because Phileas Fogg is not in a hurry; he is instead very well prepared (lines 23 – 25).

أعتقد أن هذه القصة تبين أهمية الوقت عندما كان فيليس فوغ دقيقا جدا بعدد الأيام في (السطر 24). وتشير أيضا للوقت في الفقرة حيث تم وصف الفيل ("بسرعة"، سطر 41). ومع ذلك، أعتقد أن الأهمية الأكبر أعطيت للفاعلية، لأن فوغ ليس مستعجلا. وقال أنه بدلا من ذلك فهو مستعد بشكل جيد (سطر 23-25).

\*\*\*\*\*

**\*AB (1) / P (57): Around the World in Eighty Days**

**\*Analysis:**

1) Read lines 8 – 22. Making specific reference to these lines, compare and contrast the characters of Sir Francis and Phileas Fogg. Comment on the things they say and do.

اقرأ السطور من 8-22. بالإشارة إلى هذه السطور، قارن بين شخصية السيد فرانسيس والسيد فوغ. علق على الأشياء التي قالوها وفعلوها. تذكر أن تقتبس من النص.

**\*Suggested answer:** (اجابة مقترحة)

Sir Francis and Phileas Fogg have very different personalities. Whilst Sir Francis gets easily angry, Phileas Fogg is calm and assured. In line 12, Sir Francis speaks in exclamation and short sentences: 'What! Not finished'. In contrast, Phileas Fogg is calm, unsurprised and almost amused by the situation. His sentences are more carefully considered, and he speaks 'quietly', using polite terms such as 'please' in line 18. Overall, I would say that it is much better to react like Phileas Fogg in such a situation, as it is much more stressful to be angry.

السيد فرانسيس و فوغ لديهما شخصيات مختلفة جدا. بينما السيد فرانسيس يغضب بسهولة، فإن السيد فوغ هادىء و واثق. في السطر 12، السيد فرانسيس يتحدث في تعجب وجمل قصيرة. "ماذا! لم ينته". في المقابل، السيد فوغ هادىء غير مندهش ومستمتعا تقريبا من الموقف. جملة تعتبر حذرة أكثر، ويتحدث "بهدوء"، ويستخدم مصطلحات مهذبة مثل "من فضلك" في سطر 18. وعموما، أرى أن أفضل كثيرا أن تصرف في مثل هذه الحالة، بدلا من أن يكون متوترا وغاضبا.

**\*Teacher's Book:** (دليل المعلم)

- Read the following extract from the story. Find two examples of literary devices.

اقرأ المقتطف التالي من القصة. جد مثالين على أدوات أدبية.

"The Parsee perched himself on the elephant's neck, and at nine o'clock they set out from the village, the animal marching off through the dense forest of palms by the choicest cut."

**\*Answers:** 1) Alliteration (جناس): *Parsee perched* 2) Personification (تجسيد): *the animal marching*

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## وظائف لغوية Functions

الكلمة / التعبير / expression/word	الوظيفة اللغوية / Function
<b>Pronouns:</b> (he/she/it /they.....)	Linking ideas
Because/since/as/due to/because of	Showing a reason
Therefore/so/consequently/as a result/because of that	Showing a result
How can	Puzzlement
Also/and/furthermore/likewise/in addition	Addition
Dear(name)/hello(name)/hi/best wishes/see you soon/looking forward/hearing from you	Writing informally
What do you think about/let's talk about/could you explain that more fully?	Expressions of agreement
Wish/if only + Past perfect	Expressing regrets about the past
Wish/if only + Past simple	Wishing about the present that is unlikely or impossible to happen
<b>The zero conditional</b> If+ Present simple/Present simple	Describing something that always happens after a certain event
<b>The first conditional</b> If+ Present simple/will+V1	Describing a future outcome of a certain event
<b>The third conditional</b> If+ Past perfect/would have+V3	Using to imagine past situations. These past situations are impossible, and didn't happen
If I were you/I would/I wouldn't it would be a good idea for you you should/ shouldn't you ought to / you could why don't you ...?	Giving an advice
Whereas/however/but/on one hand/on the other hand/on the contrary/in spite of Despite/although/conversely	opposition
Like / as	simile
Rush/hum/buzz/splash/swing/fresh/fizzt/ping/plop	onomatopoeia
The aim of this report is to/this report examines/in this report, ... will be examined	introduction
There are more than ... / the number of ...	Reporting information
It appears that/this result in/it is recommended that/ the best course of the action would be to	Conclusions/recommendations

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**



expression/word <small>الكلمة / التعبير</small>	Function <small>الوظيفة اللغوية</small>
as...as/more/less/than/the most/ the least	Showing a comparison
<b>Indirect question</b> (could you tell me/do you know/do you mind telling me/could you explain)	Asking questions in a polite, formal way
<b>The impersonal passive</b> (it is said.../it used to be thought.../it is believed...)	Using a formal way of reporting thoughts, sayings, beliefs and opinion

**\*طريقة أسئلة الوزارة على الوظائف اللغوية:**

**-Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows.**

1.We couldn't go to the stadium **since** there weren't any ticket left.

- What is the function of using "**since**" in the above sentence? **Showing a reason**

2.My friend got high marks. **He** usually studies hard.

- What is the function of using the pronoun "**He**" in the above sentence? **Linking ideas**

3.**If I were you, I'd** study medicine.

- What is the function of using "**If I were you, I'd**" in the above sentence? .....

4.The accident occurred **due to** fast driving.

- What is the function of using "**due to**" in the above sentence? .....

5.Laila didn't get up early, **therefore** she missed the first bus.

- What is the function of using "**therefore**" in the above sentence? .....

6.**I wish I saw** my friend before he left to Cairo.

- What is the function of using "**I wish I saw**" in the above sentence?  
.....

7.**Have you thought about** changing the type of motor oil for your car?

- What is the function of using the phrase "**have you thought about**" in the above sentence?  
.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

8.If you press that button, the machine works.

- What is the function of using "**the zero conditional**" in the above sentence?

.....

9.If Hashem studies hard, he will pass his exam.

- What is the function of using "**the first conditional**" in the above sentence?

.....

10.There aren't **as many** cars in Irbid **as** there are in Amman.

- What is the function of using "**as many...as**" in the above sentence?

.....

11.**It is thought that** people react well in difficult situations.

- What is the function of using "**impersonal passive form**" in the above sentence?

.....

12) Study the following sentence and answer the question below:

A- **Mona**: I have a bad toothache.

B- **Noha**: I think you have to see the dentist.

- Which of the previous sentences **give advice** ? **The correct answer: ( B )**

13) Ahmad always arrives on time, **furthermore** his work is always excellent.

- The function of the underlined word is:

- a. consequence    b. result    c. addition    d. recommendation

14) This report examines the free time activities that your town has to offer.

- The function of the above sentence is:

- a. opposition    b. conclusion    c. giving information    d. introduction

15) Everywhere we go we will hear the constant **buzz** and **hum** of technology.

- The function of the underlined words are:

- a. onomatopoeia    b. simile    c. metaphor

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

## Pronunciation (اللفظ)

\*SB / 7 ( P 45) : Word stress and syllables

-Listen to the words in the box. How many syllables does each word have? In which syllable does the primary stress lie in the word? Check your answers in a dictionary.

secondary compulsory organisation development tuition achievement academic contradictor

\*Answers:

-The number of syllables is in brackets after the word. The syllable with the primary stress is highlighted in **bold**.

sec-**ond**-ar-y (4) com-**pul**-so-ry (4) or-gan-i-**sa**-tion (5) de-**vel**-op-ment (4) tu-**i**-tion (3)  
a-**chieve**-ment (3) ac-a-**dem**-ic (4) con-tra-**dic**-to-ry (5)

\*\*\*\*\*

\*Pronunciation (2): Sentence stress : (التشديد)

- Stress can change the meaning of the sentence. التشديد على كلمة معينة يمكن أن يغير معنى الجملة.

\*Example:

1. I can't buy a car. أنا لا أستطيع شراء سيارة

2. I can't buy a car. أنا لا أستطيع شراء سيارة

1. Someone else can يعني : أن شخص آخر يستطيع شراء سيارة

2. Perhaps I could hire one يعني : ربما أستطيع إستئجار واحدة

\*SB / 5 ( P 69 ):

- Match each one to its implied meaning. إربط كل جملة مع المعنى التي تتضمنه

1. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE. أول رحلة على الإطلاق لعلياء كانت في عام 1963 م.

2. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE. أول رحلة على الإطلاق ل علياء كانت في عام 1963 م.

3. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE. أول رحلة على الإطلاق لعلياء كانت في عام 1963 م.

4. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE. أول رحلة على الإطلاق لعلياء كانت في عام 1963 م.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Answers:**

1. (c) There were no Alia flights at all before 1963 CE. يعني: لم يكن هناك رحلات لعلياء على الإطلاق قبل عام 1963م.
2. (a) There were other flights before 1963 CE, but not Alia flights. يعني: كان هناك رحلات أخرى قبل عام 1963م، لكن ليست رحلات لعلياء.
3. (d) Alia did other things before its first flight in 1963 CE. يعني: فعلت لعلياء أشياء أخرى قبل رحلتها الأولى في عام 1963م.
4. (b) Alia's first flight was not in 1964 CE. يعني: رحلة لعلياء الأولى لم تكن في عام 1964م.

**\*SB / 6 ( P 69 ) :**

**-The word in bold in each sentence indicates the stress. Say the sentence. How does the meaning of each sentence differ?**

1. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. أنا تقاعدت عندما كان عمري 60، الذي كان في عام 1999م.
2. I **retired** when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. أنا **تقاعدت** عندما كان عمري 60، الذي كان في عام 1999م.
3. I retired when I was **60**, which was in 1999 CE. أنا تقاعدت عندما كان عمري **60**، الذي كان في عام 1999م.
4. I retired when I was 60, which was in **1999** CE. أنا تقاعدت عندما كان عمري 60، الذي كان في عام **1999**م.

**\*Answers:**

1. It was I, not someone else, who I retired. يعني: كان أنا ، وليس شخص آخر، الذي تقاعدت.
2. I did other things when I was 60, but this is when I retired. يعني: فعلت أشياء أخرى عندما كان عمري 60، لكن هذا عندما تقاعدت.
3. I was 60 when I was retired, not another age. يعني: كنت في الستين من عمري عندما تقاعدت، ليس في عمرا آخر.
4. It was in 1999 CE when I retired, not another year in the 1990s. يعني: كان ذلك في عام 1999م عندما تقاعدت، ليس سنة أخرى في التسعينيات.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Exercise:**

**(1) Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows:**

1. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE.
2. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE.
3. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE.
4. The first ever Alia flight was in 1963 CE.

**- What does the underlined stressed words implied in these statements.**

**\*Answers:**

1. There were no Alia flights at all before 1963 CE.
2. There were other flights before 1963 CE, but not Alia flights.
3. Alia did other things before its first flight in 1963 CE.
4. Alia's first flight was not in 1964 CE.

\*\*\*\*\*

**(2) Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows:**

- 1) Ahmad: I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE.
- 2) Ahmad: I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE.
- 3) Ahmad: I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE.

**- What does the underlined stressed words implied in Ahmad's statements.**

- 1) I did other things when I was 60, but this is when I retired.
- 2) I was 60 when I was retired, not another age.
- 3) It was I, not someone else, who I retired.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

## Editing (التحرير)

\*يطلب منك في سؤال تصحيح الأخطاء ما يلي: (خطأ قواعدي) ، (خطأ بعلامات الترقيم) ، (خطأين بالإملاء) .  
جد الأخطاء الأربعة في الفقرات التالية وصححها :

- Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes (one grammar mistake, one punctuation mistake and two spelling mistakes). Find out these four mistakes and correct them.

(1) It is believe that when you learn a foreign language, it helps to use the language as much as you can. What you speak a foreign language, you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an atterance is made.

(2) Unless you haven't a language degree, you will not be able to become an interpreter. Provided that you have a bostgraduate qualification, you will probably get a job as an enterpreter quite quickly. If you get an interview for a job, you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice.

(3) It is been proved that multilingual people are able to switch between two sestems of speech, writing and structure quite easily. They are also able to switch easily between completely different tasks?

(4) According to a study by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and development (OECD). Students in japan, Indonesia and South Korea spend the more time studying in the world. They want to learn as much as they can to ensure excellent exam grades. They go to school for about nine hours, although this inkludes optional after-school tuition and activities.

(5) A: Could you teling me where I should revise for exams?  
B: If you were, I will find a quiet place to study. However! some students say they achieve better results if they have some soft bakground noise. If that works for you, it's fine.

(6) Economics or Business Studies are very usefull subjects for a degree in business Management .Other good choices are History, and of course any foreign languages will help you a lot in business one day. If you were unable to use Maths as needed, you might not ashieve everything you want to in business.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

7) The concept of a ..... is always based on the benefits it brings to a community.

- a. megaproject    b. megaprojekt    c. megaprojekt    d. megaprojekt

8) The ..... of the tower was Ahmad Ben Baso.

- a. arkitect    b. architect    c. architekt    d. architict

9) I send ..... from previous clients.

- a. rekomendations    b. rekomendations    c. recommendations    d. recommendations

10) In this report ..... we will look at the countries that Jordan trades with and what goods it exports and imports.

- a. ( ? )    b. ( . )    c. ( , )    d. ( : )

11) I always wanted to learn the language ..... At school I was very good at English.

- a. ( . )    b. ( ! )    c. ( ? )    d. ( , )

12) Is it an easy job ..... Not at all .... English is not the same all English-speaking countries.

- a. ( , / , )    b. ( ? / . )    c. ( , / . )    d. ( ? / , )

**\*Answers:**

- (1) a. believed    b. foreign    c. you can    d. utterance  
(2) a. have    b. postgraduate    c. qualification    d. interpreter  
(3) a. has    b. people    c. system    d. tasks    .  
(4) a. Japan    b. the most    c. world    d. includes  
(5) a. telling    b. would    c. However    d. background  
(6) a. useful    b. are    c. needed    d. achieve  
(7) C    (8) b    (9) d    (10) C  
(11) a    (12) b

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

## Guided writing

### الكتابة الموجهة

\*يطلب منا في هذا السؤال استخدام صندوق معلومات لكتابة جملتين ، وأحيانا لا يحدد عدد الجمل في حالة اذا كان الموضوع المطلوب عن سيرة حياة شخص. ويطلب منك استخدام أدوات ربط مناسبة لربط الجمل مع بعضها البعض.

(1) كتابة سيرة حياة شخص (Biography) :

-Read the information below, and then in your **ANSWER BOOKLET**, **write a brief biography** using all the given notes below about Najeeb Mahfouth. Use the appropriate linking words.

<b>Name</b>	Najeeb Mahfouth
<b>Place/Date of Birth</b>	Cairo, 1911
<b>Place/Date of Death</b>	Cairo, 2006
<b>Occupation</b>	Novelist
<b>Achievements</b>	Award the Nobel Prize for literature Father of modern Arabic literature

Najeeb Mahfouth **was born in** Cairo in 1911 **and died in** Cairo in 2006. **He was a** novelist. **He is considered** father of modern Arabic literature. **Also, he was** award the Nobel Prize for literature.

<b>Name</b>	Jabir ibn Hayyan
<b>Date of Birth</b>	722
<b>Date of Death</b>	815
<b>Occupation</b>	Famous Chemist
<b>Achievements</b>	-The founder of Chemistry -Built a set of scales that could weigh items over 6000 times smaller than a kilogram.

Jabir ibn Hayyan **was born in** 722 **and died in** 815. **He was a** famous Chemist. **Also, he was** the founder of Chemistry and built a set of scales that could weigh items over 6000 times smaller than a kilogram.

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**



(2) جدول يحتوي على عنوان يبدأ بكلمة تنتهي ب (-s) ويحتوي بداخله على جمل تبدأ كل واحدة منها بفعل مجرد.

\*خطوات حل مثل هذا النوع من الكتابة الموجهة :

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

The advantages of mobiles
-Call friends
-Send messages
-Play games
-Entertain times

First, there are many advantages of mobiles **such as** calling friends **and** sending messages. **In addition, there are other** advantages of mobile **like** playing games **and** entertaining times.

Purposes of using table computer
-Surf the net
-Listen to music
-Read a book
-Keep-up-to-date with social media

First, there are many purposes of using table computer **such as** surfing the net **and** listening to music. **In addition, there are other** purposes of using table computer **like** reading a book **and** keeping-up-to-date with social media.

\*ملاحظة: إذا بدأ العنوان بأداة سؤال (Wh-) مثل :

How ..... (ways to)

Why ..... (reasons why)

What .... (things/ways that)

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**How do we save forests?**

- Avoid building residential areas
- Build parks for visitor
- Reduce cutting down trees
- Ban the criminals who cut trees

**First, there are many ways to save forests such as** avoiding building residential areas **and** building parks for visitors. **In addition, there are other ways to save forests like** reducing cutting down trees **and** banning the criminals who cut trees.

**Why do people use the Internet websites?**

- Buy things
- Book holidays
- Access bank accounts
- Seek about jobs

**First, there are many reasons why people use the Internet websites such as** buying things **and** booking holidays. **In addition, there are other reasons why people use the Internet websites like** accessing bank accounts **and** seeking about jobs.

**\*Example :**

**Benefits of using technology in the classroom**

- improve engagement.
- encourage individual learning.
- teach useful life skills.
- improve knowledge retention.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

(3) جدول يحتوي على مقارنة بين شيئين.

\*خطوات حل مثل هذا النوع من الكتابة الموجهة:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

Face to face learning	Online distance learning
-there are a lot of opportunities for group discussions -there is a lot of support from lectures and tutors	-you don't have to attend classes -you can earn money while you are studying

**On the one hand**, face to face learning **has many qualities for example** there are a lot of opportunities for group discussions **and** there is a lot of support from lectures and tutors. **On the other hand**, online distance learning **has some qualities for example** you don't have to attend classes **and** you can earn money while you are studying.

Landing phones	Mobile phones
*old-fashioned *large and heavy	*up-to-date *small and light

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

\*ملاحظة: جدول يحتوي على مقارنة بين شيئين لعنوان (موضوع) رئيسي. ( نتبع الخطوات التالية) :

There are many "عنوان(1)" for العنوان الرئيسي such as they are .... and ....

On the other hand, there are many "عنوان(2)" for العنوان الرئيسي like they are .... and ....

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

Mobile phones	
Advantages	Disadvantages
-Easy to use - Pocketable	-expensive way of communicate -sometimes noisy

There are many *advantages* for Mobile phones such as they are easy to use and pocketable. On the other hand, there are many *disadvantages* for Mobile phones like they are expensive way of communicate and sometimes noisy.

(4) جدول او رسم بياني للمقارنة بين اشياء من حيث أعداد ، نسب ، كميات .... الخ

\* تتبع الخطوات التالية :

.....

.....

.....

.....

-Read the information in the table below, and write two sentences comparing and contrasting number of users of electronic devices in your school.

Name of device	Number of users
PC	12
Laptop	17
Smartphone	65
Tablet	17

This table shows the number of users of electronic devices in my school. Smartphone is the most used electronic device, while PC is the least used device. Laptop is more popular than PC , but there are as many students using laptop as tablet.

\*The percentages of the beneficial school subjects to student

Subjects	Percentages
English	50%
Maths	30%
Science	20%
Social Studies	15%

This table shows the percentages of the beneficial school subjects to students. English is the most beneficial school subject to students. Social Studies are the least beneficial school subject to students. Maths is more beneficial than Science to students.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

\*(W / 2018):

What one can do in a free time?
* visiting cultural locations.
* exercising and playing a sport.
* going shopping.
* spending time with friends.

.....

.....

.....

.....

\*(W / 2016):

<b>Name</b>	Mahmoud Darwish.
<b>Date (born and died)</b>	1942 – 2008.
<b>Profession</b>	Poet and author.
<b>Achievements</b>	Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds.

.....

.....

.....

.....

\*(W / 2016):

Compulsory education in different countries	
England	5 – 16 years
Jordan	6 – 16 years
Turkey	6 – 18 years
Japan	6 – 15 years

.....

.....

.....

.....

**AHMAD DAOUD (0788397044)**

## Free writing

### الكتابة الحرة

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 120 words on ONE of the following : سيتم تحديد موضوعين يختار الطالب أحدهما.

(1) هذه المقدمة والخاتمة تصلح لكتابة مقالة عن موضوع:

In this essay I intend to discuss the reasons and results of + اسم الموضوع

is a very important subject to talk about in details because it has strong (اسم الموضوع) I think that from its all sides to (اسم الموضوع) relation and effect with our life. Moreover, we should discuss has a great influence on our society (اسم الموضوع) headlight. In my opinion, no one can deny that and needs interest.

I think that + الأفكار من عندك حسب الموضوع والإرشادات الواردة في الموضوع

and (اسم الموضوع) Finally, I'd like to say that I hope I have given enough and useful information about views.

(2) هذه المقدمة والخاتمة تصلح لكتابة تقرير:

To: My school magazine

From: Zaid

Date: (تاريخ الامتحان)

Subject: (اسم الموضوع)

The purpose of this report is to discuss the reasons and results of (اسم الموضوع) .

I think that (اسم الموضوع) is a very important subject to talk about in details because it has strong relation and effect with our life. Moreover, we should discuss (اسم الموضوع) from its all sides to headlight. In my opinion, no one can deny that (اسم الموضوع) has a great influence on our society and needs interest.

I think that + الأفكار من عندك حسب الموضوع والإرشادات الواردة في الموضوع

Finally, I'd like to say that I hope I have given enough and useful information about (اسم الموضوع) and views.

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

( 3 رسالة رسمية/التقدم لوظيفة: ( Formal letter/applying for a job )

Dear Sir,

I am writing to you with regard to the post of ..... as advertised in the local newspaper, as you can see from my enclosed CV, I have an MA degree in ..... From .....with an average of 85% . I have excellent experience in this field of work as I have worked as a/an ..... in a reputable company. I took several intensive courses in English and I feel confident that my level of English will meet the demands of the job easily. Moreover, I am an excellent user of the computer skills as I have the ICDL certificate.

I look forward to hearing from you

Yours faithfully

Name

أكتب لكم فيما يتعلق بوظيفة (اسم الوظيفة) كما أعلن عنها في الصحيفة المحلية، كما ترون من خلال سيرتي الذاتية المرفقة فأنا  
أحمل شهادة الماجستير في (اسم التخصص) من (اسم الجامعة) بمعدل 85% لدي خبرة ممتازة في هذا المجال من العمل كما أنني  
قد عملت ك (اسم العمل) في شركة ذات سمعة عالية. أخذت عدة دورات في اللغة الإنجليزية وأشعر بالثقة بأن مستواي في اللغة  
الإنجليزية سوف يلبي حاجات الوظيفة بسهولة. إضافة إلى أنني مستخدم ممتاز في استخدام مهارات الحاسوب حيث أنني أحمل  
شهادة الرخصة الدولية لقيادة الحاسوب.

أتطلع بشوق للسمع منكم

تقبلوا خالص التحية

الإسم

**AHMAD DAUD (0788397044)**

**\*Notes:**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....





أحمد داود الويلدة 0788397044